

Standards

# Category 5 - Securities Markets

For Standards MT November 2019

# Message Reference Guide: Volume 1 (MT 500 - MT 518)

Standards Release Guide

This reference guide contains the category 5 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

21 December 2018

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	4
Summary of Changes	4
Category 5 Message Types	5
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards	10
Securities Data Source Schemes	11
Process	11
Data Source Scheme list	12
MT 500 Instruction to Register	13
MT 501 Confirmation of Registration or Modification	14
MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell	
MT 502 Scope	15
MT 502 Format Specifications	15
MT 502 Network Validated Rules	21
MT 502 Usage Rules	
MT 502 Field Specifications	
MT 503 Collateral Claim	
MT 504 Collateral Proposal	
MT 505 Collateral Substitution	
MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement	
MT 506 Scope	
MT 506 Format Specifications	
MT 506 Network Validated Rules	129
MT 506 Usage Rules	131
MT 506 Guidelines	
MT 506 Field Specifications	
MT 507 Collateral Status and Processing Advice	
MT 508 Intra-Position Advice	
MT 509 Trade Status Message	
MT 509 Scope	
MT 509 Format Specifications	
MT 509 Network Validated Rules	
MT 509 Usage Rules	207
MT 509 Field Specifications	
MT 510 Registration Status and Processing Advice	
MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution	249
MT 513 Scope	
MT 513 Format Specifications	
MT 513 Network Validated Rules	
MT 513 Usage Rules	
MT 513 Field Specifications	
MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction	
MT 514 Scope	
MT 514 Scope MT 514 Format Specifications	
MT 514 Pormat Specifications	
MT 514 Eigld Specifications	
MT 514 Field Specifications	
MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	
MT 515 Scope	
MT 515 Format Specifications	
MT 515 Network Validated Rules	
MT 515 Usage Rules	
MT 515 Field Specifications	
MT 516 Securities Loan Confirmation	
MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation	
MT 517 Scope	
MT 517 Format Specifications	577

MT 517 Network Validated Rules578	
MT 517 Usage Rules	
MT 517 Field Specifications578	•
MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation587	
MT 518 Scope587	
MT 518 Format Specifications587	
MT 518 Network Validated Rules593	
MT 518 Usage Rules596	
MT 518 Field Specifications597	0
Glossary of Terms	
Legal Notices694	

# Introduction

# **Summary of Changes**

# **Added Message Types**

None

# **Removed Message Types**

None

### **Modified Message Types**

MT 502 on page 15

MT 506 on page 123

MT 509 on page 203

MT 513 on page 249

MT 514 on page 365

MT 515 on page 465

MT 517 on page 577

MT 518 on page 587

# **Category 5 Message Types**

The following table lists all message types defined in Category 5.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y/N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed (1)	Max. Length	MUG
500	Instruction to Register	Instructs the registration, deregistration or reregistration of a financial instrument at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
501	Confirmation of Registration or Modification	Confirms the registration, reregistration or deregistration of a beneficial owner or shareholder with the registration provider. Confirm the modification of registration details	Y	10,000	N
502	Order to Buy or Sell	Instructs the purchase or sale of a given quantity of a specified financial instrument under specified conditions	Y	10,000	N
503	Collateral Claim	Requests new or additional collateral, or the return or recall of collateral	Y	10,000	Y
504	Collateral Proposal	Proposes new or additional collateral	Y	10,000	Y
505	Collateral Substitution	Proposes or requests the substitution of collateral held	Y	10,000	Y
506	Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
507	Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a collateral claim, a collateral proposal, or a proposal/request for collateral substitution	Y	10,000	Y
508	Intra-Position Advice	Reports on the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
509	Trade Status Message	Provides information about the status of a previously executed trade	Y	10,000	N
510	Registration Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a registration instruction or modification, or the status of the registration process previously sent by the account owner	Y	10,000	N

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed (1)	Max. Length	MUG
513	Client Advice of Execution	Provides brief and early information about a securities deal, for example, a block trade that is to be allocated before final confirmation	Y	10,000	N
514	Trade Allocation Instruction	Instructs the allocation of a block trade	Y	10,000	N
515	Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	Provides a detailed accounting of financial instruments purchased or sold by the Sender on behalf of the Receiver or its client. It may also convey the payment details of the purchase or sale. It may also be sent by, or via an ETC service provider	Y	10,000	N
516	Securities Loan Confirmation	Confirms the details of a securities loan, including collateral arrangements. It may also confirm the details of a partial recall or return of securities previously out on loan	Y	2,000	N
517	Trade Confirmation Affirmation	Positively affirms the details of a previously received confirmation/ contract note	Y	10,000	N
518	Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation	Confirms the details of a trade and, where necessary, its settlement to a trading counterparty	Y	10,000	N
519	Modification of Client Details	Instructs the modification of client details at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
524	Intra-Position Instruction	Instructs the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
526	General Securities Lending/Borrowing Message	Requests the borrowing of securities or notifies the return or recall of securities previously out on loan. It may also be used to list securities available for lending	Y	2,000	N
527	Triparty Collateral Instruction	Performs a specific action on a collateral management transaction	Y	10,000	Y
530	Transaction Processing Command	Requests the modification of a processing indicator or other non-matching information.	Y	10,000	N
535	Statement of Holdings	Reports at a specified time, the quantity and identification of securities and other holdings which the account servicer holds for the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name Purpose		Signed (1)	Max. Length	MUG
536	Statement of Transactions			10,000	N
537	Statement of Pending Transactions	Provides details of pending increases and decreases of holdings at a specified time.	Y	10,000	N
538	Statement of Intra- Position Advices	Provides details of increases and decreases in securities within the holding during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
540	Receive Free	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
541	Receive Against Payment	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
542	Deliver Free	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
543	Deliver Against Payment	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
544	Receive Free Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
545	Receive Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
546	Deliver Free Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
547	Deliver Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
548	Settlement Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a settlement instruction or replies to a cancellation request	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name Purpose		Signed (1)	Max. Length	MUG	
549	Request for Statement/Status Advice	Requests a statement or a status message	Y	10,000	N	
558	Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Provides validation results and status advice re collateral instructions and proposed collateral movements	Y	10,000	Y	
559	Paying Agent's Claim	Claims reimbursement of income or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both	Y	2,000	N	
564	Corporate Action Notification	Provides an account owner with details of a corporate action event and the choices available to the account owner. It also provides the account owner with details on the impact a corporate action event will have on a safekeeping or cash account, for example, entitlement calculation	Y	10,000	N	
565	Corporate Action Instruction	Instructs the custodian on the investment decision made by an account owner relative to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N	
566	Corporate Action Confirmation	Confirms to the account owner that securities and/or cash have been credited/debited to an account as a result of a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N	
567	Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice	Indicates the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner	Y	10,000	N	
568	Corporate Action Narrative	Provides complex instructions or narrative details relating to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N	
569	Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Υ	
575	Report of Combined Activity	Reports on all securities and cash activity for a given combination of safekeeping and cash accounts	Y	10,000	Υ	
576	Statement of Open Orders	Provides details of orders to buy or to sell financial instruments, as at a specified date, which have been accepted by the Sender, but which have not yet been executed	Y	10,000	N	

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
578	Settlement Allegement	Advises the account owner that a counterparty has alleged a settlement instruction on the account owner's account	Y	10,000	N
581	Collateral Adjustment Message	Claims or notifies a change in the amount of collateral held against securities out on loan or for other reasons	Y	2,000	N
586	Statement of Settlement Allegements	Provides details of pending settlement allegements	Y	10,000	N
590	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account	Y	2,000	N
591	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	Y	2,000	N
592	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	Y	2,000	N
595	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	Y	2,000	N
596	Answers	Responds to an MT 595 Queries or MT 592 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for the response	Y	2,000	N
598	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	Y	10,000	N
599	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	Y	2,000	N

<sup>(1)</sup> A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

Note: A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through the forms available on **www.swift.com** > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. These forms are available at **www.swift.com** > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBBCOS).

# **Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards**

See the *Standards MT General Information* for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

### **Securities Data Source Schemes**

Use of Data Source Schemes (previously called Issuer Codes) in ISO 15022 Compliant Messages:

The data source scheme, [4!c[4c]], consists of two sub-fields:

- data source issuer code where the purpose is to identify the institution issuing a proprietary code
- data source issuer sub-code where the purpose is to explicitly identify the proprietary code in the case where a single institution issues more than one proprietary code for the same business purpose, for example, two codes for identification of parties.

#### **Process**

An initial list of valid data source schemes, assigned on a field-by-field basis, has been agreed with ISO.

Updates to this list will be agreed between the ISO 15022 Registration Authority (RA) and the ISO 15022 Registration Management Group (RMG).

The following principles have been agreed and will be applied:

A. Generic fields for which there is agreement that no current need exists for a data source scheme.

If an institution or market organisation requires the use of additional (proprietary) codes in one of these fields, they either have to request the RA to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, or they have to request a data source scheme from the RA. Such a request will need to be accompanied by a business justification of why they cannot use the standard codes. It is not the intention that every bank or institution should obtain a data source scheme. In case of appeal, the final decision will be taken by the Registration Management Group.

Example fields: Account, Balance, Date/Time, Place, Rate, Status Code, Number Identification

**Note:** For the number identification field, it is recommended to use the ISO standard for the transmission of certificate numbers (ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers). If the ISO standard is followed, no data source scheme must be used. A data source scheme may only be used when an institution or market organisation wants to transmit proprietary certificate numbers.

B. Generic fields for which there is agreement that an institution or market organisation may need to specify their proprietary scheme(s).

In this case the RA will assign a data source scheme to each institution or market organisation requesting a data source scheme, that is, the assignment will be less restricted than for the previously listed fields.

However, if an institution requests to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, the RA will not register the proprietary codes of each institution, but will translate and register any new business codes not already catered for within the ISO 15022 Standard.

Example fields: Indicator, Reason Code, Type of Financial Instrument

C. Generic fields for which there is agreement that the proprietary schemes for a specific list of institutions and market organisations may be used.

Example fields: Party

SWIFT is also reviewing the possibility of validating the data source scheme, that is, use of an invalid data source issuer code or issuer sub-code would cause the message to be NAKed.

#### **Data Source Scheme list**

The list of institutions or market organisations have already been assigned a data source scheme, only to be used with the indicated field as specified in the Data source Scheme list.

Consult www.swift.com or www.iso15022.org for the latest list.

Any additional Data Source Schemes or updates to the existing Data Source Schemes should be submitted for approval to the ISO 15022 Registration Authority. The official Data Source Scheme request form (Request for a new Data Source Scheme) can be found on the ISO 15022 web site (www.iso15022.org).

If you have any questions, contact the ISO 15022 Registration Authority Administrator:

E-mail: iso15022ra@iso15022.org

# MT 500 Instruction to Register

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# MT 501 Confirmation of Registration or Modification

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell

**Note:** The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.

# MT 502 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative, to an executing party, for example, broker-dealer, or where permitted, directly by an executing party to a point of execution such as an exchange. It may be used in broker-to-broker communications.

This message is used to instruct the executing party to buy or sell a given quantity of a specified financial instrument.

It may also be used to:

- · request the cancellation of a previously sent order
- · replace a previously sent order
- · duplicate an order previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the order or a request for cancellation) being sent.

# **MT 502 Format Specifications**

MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.				
Mandato	Mandatory Sequence A General Information									
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1				
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2				
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3				
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4				
>										
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5				
I		•								
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A1 Li	nkages						
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6				
0	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7				
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8				

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
End	of Sub	sequence A	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of S	equen	ce A Genera	I Information			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence B Or	der Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	ORDRDET	12
>	•				•	
0	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	13
					,	
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence B1 P	rice		
М	16R			Start of Block	PRIC	14
М	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	15
>			,	1	,	
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	16
				1		
М	16S			End of Block	PRIC	17
End	of Sub	sequence l	B1 Price			
>						
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	18
				1		
>						
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	19
			J.	I.		
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	20
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	21
> Mar	ndatory	Repetitive	Subsequence B2	Trading Parties		
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADPRTY	22

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	23
	,	,	`			
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	24
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	25
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	26
>	,					
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	27
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	28
М	16S			End of Block	TRADPRTY	29
End	of Sub	sequence I	B2 Trading Parties			
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	30
		Į.				
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	31
				,		
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	32
Optional	Subse	quence B3	Financial Instrume	ent Attributes		
М	16R			Start of Block	FIA	33
0	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	34
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	35

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	36
					,	
0	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	37
>						
0	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	38
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	39
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	40
>						
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	41
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	42
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	43
>						
0	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	44
0	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	45
М	16S			End of Block	FIA	46

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	47
					•	
0	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	48
М	16S			End of Block	ORDRDET	49
End of S	equend	e B Order	Details			
Optional	Seque	nce C Settl	ement Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	50
>				•	,	
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	51
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	52
> Opt	tional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C1 S	ettlement Parties	,	
М	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	53
>						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	54
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	55
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	56
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	57
>	,		-			
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	58
М	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	59
End	of Sub	sequence	C1 Settlement Par	ties		
> Opt	tional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C2 C	ash Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	60
>	•				•	
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	61
	,					

	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>			•		•	
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	62
1						
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	63
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	64
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	65
М	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	66
End o	of Sub	sequence (	C2 Cash Parties			
> Opti	onal R	Repetitive S	ubsequence C3 Ar	nounts		
М	16R			Start of Block	AMT	67
>			•			
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	68
I	,		•			
>						
М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	69
1					•	
0	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	70
0	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	71
М	16S			End of Block	AMT	72
End o	of Sub	sequence (	C3 Amounts			
М	16S			End of Block	SETDET	73
End of Se	quenc	e C Settlen	nent Details			
> Opti	onal R	Repetitive S	equence D Other F	Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	74
>	>					
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	75
I	I					
>	>					
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	76
1						
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	77

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	78
М	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	79
End	of Sec	uence D Ot	her Parties			
Optional	Seque	nce E Two	Leg Transaction D	etails		
М	16R			Start of Block	REPO	80
>						
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	81
			,			
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	82
>						
0	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	83
>						
0	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	84
>						
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	85
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	86
0	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	87
М	16S			End of Block	REPO	88
End of Se	End of Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details					
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply					

# **MT 502 Network Validated Rules**

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

**C2** If the Function of the Message (field :23G:) is CANC and the Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) is present, then the Quantity to Cancel (field :36B::CANC) must be present in the order details sequence.

If the Function of the Message (field :23G:) is CANC and the Ordered Amount (field :19A::ORDR) is present, then the Amount to Cancel (field :19A::CANC) must be present in the order details sequence.

If the Function of the Message is not CANC, the Quantity to Cancel and the Amount to Cancel are not allowed (Error code(s): E64).

Sequence A if field :23G is	Sequence B and field :36B::ORDR is	Sequence B then field :36B::CANC is
NEWM	Present	Not allowed
REPL	Present	Not allowed
CANC	Present	Mandatory

Sequence A if field :23G is	Sequence B and field :19A::ORDR is	Sequence B then field :19A::CANC is
NEWM	Present	Not allowed
REPL	Present	Not allowed
CANC	Present	Mandatory

C3 The Type of Order Indicator (field :22F::TOOR) and/or the Price Limit (field :90a::LIMI) must be present (Error code(s): E74).

Sequence B if field :22F::TOOR is	Then subsequence B1 is	Subsequence B1 and field :90a::LIMI is
Present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Mandatory	Mandatory in at least one of the occurrences of subsequence B1

C4 If the message is a cancellation or a replacement, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or REPL, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then subsequence A1 is	And field :20C::PREV is
CANC or REPL	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C5 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

In sequence B, either an ordered quantity (field :36B::ORDR) or an ordered amount (field :19A::ORDR) must be present, but not both (Error code(s): E58).

Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is	Sequence B then field :19A::ORDR is
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

C7 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.

 If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers	Receivers			
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian	
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent	

In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is	
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence	
Not present	Optional	

C9 In sequence B, if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is present, then subsequence A1 Linkages is mandatory, and field :20C::PREV must be present in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages (Error code(s): E53).

Sequence B if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is	Then subsequence A1 is	And field :20C::PREV is
Present	Mandatory, that is minimum one occurrence of A1	Mandatory, that is must be present in minimum one occurrence of A1
Not present	Optional	Not applicable

C10 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is (1)	Then sequence D is	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is sequence D must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

<sup>(1)</sup> If the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is	Sequence D then field :97a:: is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C12 In sequence B, if Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) is present more than once then Buy/ Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPPO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is	Sequence B then field :22H::BUSE		
Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code		
Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO		

C13 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C14 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

# MT 502 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- In cross-border, broker-to-broker trades, the place of settlement (:95a::PSET), must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When there is a need to pre-allocate, a master reference must be used in the linkage sequence
  of the MT 502. The MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction, is used to instruct the pre-allocation.
  The master reference must be used in the linkage sequence of all the associated MT 514s.
- Field 22F Indicator, with the qualifier PRCO, that is, Pre-Allocation Condition, must be used to indicate how to allocate if the block cannot be fully executed, and to convey rounding instructions in case of fractional shares.
- Optional sequence C Settlement Details may be used to convey early information regarding settlement.
- The Receiver of a request to cancel or replace must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

# MT 502 Field Specifications

#### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message

essage Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Reference message.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

#### **CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC Cancellation Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Request

NEWM New New message.

REPL Replacement Message replacing a previously sent message.

#### **CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party	other than the account owner/account	i

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

#### **USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

To replace a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is REPL. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be replaced.

### 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third-party system.

#### 5. Field 22F: Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type Indicator
2	0	PRCO	N		F	Pre-Allocation Condition Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRCO	Pre-Allocation Condition Indicator	Specifies the method used to round up, round down or pro-rate the quantity of securities to allocate.
TRTR	Trade Transaction Type Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.

PROG Program Trade Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades

in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.

TRAD Trade Transaction is a regular trade.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL Full Pre-allocate shares only if fully dealt.

NOFR No Fraction No fractional shares are allowed.

PROR Pro-Rate In the case of a partial fill, pro-rate the allocations.

RDUP Round Up In the case of fractional shares, round up to the nearest whole

number.

RDWN Round Down In the case of fractional shares, round down to the nearest whole

number.

SPEC Specific In the case of a partial fill, pre-allocate according to the amounts

shown in a linked allocation instruction.

#### 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linkage Type Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked

Indicator instruction.

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE After Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked

message.

BEFO Before Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked

message.

INFO Information Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.

WITH With Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

### 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### 9. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C4, C9	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	COMM	N		С	Common Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

#### 11. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

#### 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET Order Details

#### 13. Field 94a: Place

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C13	B or L	Place of Trade
2	0	SAFE	R	C13	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Place of Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

Safekeeping

Elsewhere

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the order is to be traded.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Trade was executed on a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Trade was executed over-the-counter.

PRIM Primary Market Trade was executed on a primary market.

SECM Secondary Market Trade was executed on a secondary market.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE Shares Held Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds,

where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external

movement of securities.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST Local Custodian Financial instruments held at a local custodian.

ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

#### 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PRIC Price

#### 15. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price
	or	STOP	N		A or B	Stop Price
	or	LIMI	N	C3	A or B	Limit Price

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
LIMI	Limit Price	Limit price used in the case of a limit order or a stop limit order.
STOP	Stop Price	Stop price used in the case of a stop order or a stop limit order.

## **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the specified currency.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 16. Field 22F: Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	0	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

### CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COMB	Combined	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).		
	Expenses			

GREX Gross Execution Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and

Price taxes.

NET1 Net Price 1 Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.

NET2 Net Price 2 Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local

fees, or local taxes.

PARV Par Value Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the

instrument.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

## 17. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PRIC Price

## 18. Field 22a: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N	C9, C12	Н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
3	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
4	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
5	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
6	0	ттсо	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
7	0	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
8	0	TOOR	R	СЗ	F	Type of Order
9	0	TILI	N		F	Time Limit
10	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator
11	0	AUTO	N		F	Auto Routing Indicator
12	0	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
13	0	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions
14	0	TRSE	N		F	Trading Session Indicator
15	0	CAOP	N		Н	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
16	0	RMTH	N		F	Rounding Method Requested

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AUTO	Auto Routing Indicator	Specifies whether an automatic routing system is involved.
BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RMTH	Rounding Method Requested	Specifies the rounding direction applied to fractional numbers, for example, round up.

RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TILI	Time Limit	Specifies from/until when an order must be executed.
TOOR	Type of Order	Specifies the type of instruction to a broker/dealer to buy or sell a financial instrument.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TRSE	Trading Session Indicator	Specifies the trading phase at the stock exchange.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

## **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.	
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).	
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).	
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).	
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.	
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.	
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.	
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.	
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.	
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.	
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.	
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.	

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a	a position.

	OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.
--	------	---------------	------------------------------

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.
TRRE	Regulatory Organisation	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade to be executed at best execution.
CALL	Call	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is to be executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is to be executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is to be executed cum dividend.

CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade to be executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is to be executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is to be executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is to be executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is to be executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is to be executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade to be executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade to be executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade to be executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is to be executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is to be executed ex coupon.

XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is to be executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is to be executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is to be executed ex warrants.

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TOOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ALNO	All or None	A round-lot market or limit-price order which must be executed in its entirety or not at all; unlike 'fill or kill', these orders are not cancelled if not executed as soon as received.
BCSE	Buy Contra Short Exempt	Order to buy contra short exempt.
BCSH	Buy Contra Short	Order to buy contra short.

BMIN	Buy Minus	Order to buy at a price lower than the current market price. This is an order to buy a stated amount of a financial instrument provided that its price is not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick, not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick. The price limit indicates the highest price at which the order can be executed.
CARE	Carefully	Order that is not to be executed as a whole because it may disturb the price.
COMB	Combination Order	Order that is linked to another order to buy or sell and must be executed as a unit, both or none, or cancelled as a unit.
DISC	Discretionary	Order where the executing broker or investment manager decides on the quantity or price.
DNIN	Do Not Increase	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell or stop limit order that is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	Do Not Reduce	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell, or stop-limit order to sell that is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Applies only to ordinary stock dividends; should be reduced for other distributions.
ICEB	Iceberg Order	Type of limit order whose overall quantity is not transparent to the market. Rather, only a client-defined part of the order is shown to the market (the 'tip of the iceberg'). Upon execution of the first 'tip' (that is partial execution to the client while for the market it does not appear to be a 'partial') the system releases the next 'tip' of the same size to the market until the 'iceberg' has been melted down successfully. Different from a usual care order.
LIWI	Limit With	Order to be executed at a limit price, with a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LIWO	Limit Without	Order to be executed at a limit price, without a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LMTO	Limit Order	Order to buy at the indicated price limit or lower or an order to sell at the indicated limit price or higher.
MAKT	At Market	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better.
MANH	Market Not Held	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
MTLO	Market to Limit Order	Type of order that couples the high possibility of execution (Market Order) with a protection against unwanted price fluctuations (Limit Order).
MUTO	Market Until Touched	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
NOHE	Not Held	Order that may be executed in partials or outside the hours of the exchange or other exchange rules.
ORLI	Order Lie	Order that is related to another order where the second order may be cancelled without cancelling the first. Normally, the sell order must be executed before the buy order.
SLOS	Stop Loss	Order to sell that sets the sell price below the market price.

SPLU	Sell Plus	Order to sell a stated amount provided that the price is not lower than the last sale price if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the financial instrument if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.
STLI	Stop Limit	Stop order to buy (sell) that becomes a limit order at the limit price when the financial instrument trades at or above (below) the stop price after the order is submitted.
STOP	Stop Order	Order to buy that becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted or an order to sell which becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.
SSEX	Sell Short Exempt	Order to sell short which is exempt from short-sale rules.
SSHO	Sell Short	Order to sell a financial instrument that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a financial instrument borrowed by or for the account of the seller.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TILI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOS	At the Closing	Order to be executed at or around the closing price.
FAKI	Fill and Kill	Order to be executed as much as possible. Non-executed parts of a FAK are deleted.
FIKI	Fill or Kill	Market or limit order that is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is submitted; if not so executed, the order is to be cancelled.
GDAY	Good for the Day	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the trading day on which the order is entered.
GTCA	Good until Cancelled	Order that remains in effect until it is either executed or cancelled.
GTHD	Good through Date	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the specified expiry date.
GTMO	Good for the Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the month on which the order is entered.
GTNM	Good until the End of Next Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of next month.
GTXO	Good till Crossed	Order that remains in effect until crossed.
IOCA	Immediate or Cancel	Market or limit order to be executed in whole or in part as soon as it is submitted; any portion not so executed is to be cancelled.
OPEN	At the Opening	Market or limit order to be executed at the opening of the stock exchange or not at all; all or part of any order not executed at the opening is treated as cancelled.

#### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
/ XI IVI I	/ igainst i ayinchi	riganist payment.

FREE Free Free.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is AUTO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DDOT	Designated Order Turnaround System	Indicates the Designated Order Turnaround system: a computerised order routing system used at the New York Stock Exchange.
SDOT	Evolution of the DOT System	Indicates the evolution of the DOT system, (Designated Order Turnaround system): a computerized order routing system used at the New York Stock Exchange.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRSE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AUCT	Auctions	Orders that are traded in regularly occurring auctions: orders are accumulated and executed on the basis of defined algorithms.
CONT	Continuous	Orders that are executed directly against each other as they hit the marketplace.

#### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is CAOP, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CASH Cash Distribution of cash to holders.

DRIP Reinvestment of Reinvestment proceeds into securities.

Proceeds

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is RMTH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXAC Exact Exact number.

RDUP Round Up Round up to the nearest whole number.

RDDN Round Down Round down to the nearest whole number.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The qualifier CAOP is to be used for investment funds only, whereby the holder has the option to receive the distribution in cash or reinvest in securities.

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE//SWIF.

Qualifier TOOR codes BCSE, BCSH and BMIN are only to be used for orders to buy.

Qualifier TOOR codes SLOS, SPLU, SSEX and SSHO are only to be used for orders to sell.

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 502 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

#### 19. Field 98a: Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXPI	N		A or C	Expiry Date/Time
2	0	RSET	N		A, B, or C	Requested Settlement Date/Time
3	0	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date/Time	Date/time at which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
RSET	Requested Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instructing party requests settlement to take place.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is RSET and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 20. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CORA	N		А	Commission Rate Applied
2	0	COWA	N		Α	Percentage Commission Waived
3	0	SWRT	N		А	Switch Rate

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.
SWRT	Switch Rate	To be used for 'switch to' instructions (22F::BUSE//SWIT) and for 1 to n "switch to" scenarios (Funds Industry).

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

SWRT (Switch Rate) is only to be used for "switch to" instructions (22F::BUSE//SWIT) and for 1 to n "switch to" scenarios (Funds Industry).

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 21. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY Trading Parties

## 23. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	0	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE Alternate Alternate identification for a party.

Identification

BRCR Broker of Credit Party that receives the trade credit.

BUYR Buyer Party that receives the financial instrument.

CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line .(Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 24. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.

NFUN Non-Fungible Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.

PHYS Physical Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.

SHOR Short Sale Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 25. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 26. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 27. Field 70a: Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 28. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	0	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA Investor Capacity Role of the investor in the transaction.

Indicator

TRCA Party Capacity Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Indicator

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN Trading as Agent Party is trading on behalf of his client.

BAGN Acting as Agent for Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.

Customer and

Other Person

CAGN Crossing as Agent Party is crossing on behalf of his client.

CPRN Crossing as Party is crossing for his own account.
Principal

OAGN Acting as Agent for Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.

Person Other than

Customer

PRAG Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal for others.

PRIN Trading as Party is trading for his own account.

Principal

Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.

Party is trading for his own account.

Principal

Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG Eligible MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.

PROF Professional Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

RETL Retail Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

#### **USAGE RULES**

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

party.

## 29. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY Trading Parties

# 30. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ORDR	R	C6	В	Original Ordered Quantity
2	0	CANC	N	C2	В	Quantity to Cancel
	or	MINI	N		В	Minimum to be Bought or Sold
3	0	MAIN	N		В	Match Increment
4	0	MAXF	N		В	Maximum to be Shown on the Floor at a Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANC	Quantity to Cancel	Quantity of financial instruments to cancel in a request to cancel or partially cancel.
MAIN	Match Increment	Minimum quantity that applies to every execution. The order may still fill against smaller orders, but the cumulative quantity of the execution must be in multiples of the Match Increment.
MAXF	Maximum to be Shown on the Floor at a Time	Maximum quantity of an order to be revealed on the stock exchange at a time.
MINI	Minimum to be Bought or Sold	Minimum quantity of financial instruments to be bought or sold if the entire order cannot be executed.
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument ordered.

## **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 31. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ORDR	N	C6	А	Ordered Amount
2	0	CANC	N	C2	Α	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount	Amount of money requested to be cancelled or partially cancelled a previously sent order to buy or sell.
ORDR	Ordered Amount	Amount of money to be used to derive the appropriate quantity of financial instrument to be bought or sold.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

In case a market order is identified as an amount (that is, an amount of money to be invested), then this field and its qualifier must be used. Consequently, the quantity cannot be specified.

The Executing Party needs to place an order which meets as close as possible the amount specified in this field 19A.

In the confirmation message sent by the Executing Party when the order has been filled, the actual quantity and price must be specified.

## 32. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 33. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

## 34. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PLIS	N		В	Place of Listing

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of listing is over the counter.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

## 35. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	МІСО	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	0	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	0	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	0	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	0	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator
6	0	CANR	N		F	Cancellation Right Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANR	Cancellation Right Indicator	Specifies the cancellation right of an investor with respect to an investment fund order.
CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.
OIIII	Ollici	

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CANR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NOIN Not Entitled-Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as Institutional the investor is an institutional investor. **NOWA** Not Entitled-Waiver Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor has agreed to waive those rights. NOXO Not Entitled-Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules, **Execution Only** as the investor is an execution's only client. VALI Cooling-Off Investor is entitled to a "cooling off" period with cancellation rights under compliance rules.

## 36. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)

Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	0	OPST	N		В	Option Style
3	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER American Style Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.

EURO European Style Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

PUTO Put Option A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

#### **USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 37. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DENO	N		А	Currency of Denomination

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Denomination

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 38. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		Α	Coupon Date
2	0	EXPI	N		А	Expiry Date
3	0	FRNR	N		Α	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	0	MATU	N		Α	Maturity Date
5	0	ISSU	N		Α	Issue Date
6	0	CALD	N		А	Call Date
7	0	CONV	N		Α	Conversion Date
8	0	PUTT	N		Α	Put Date
9	0	DDTE	N		Α	Dated Date
10	0	FCOU	N		Α	First Coupon Date
11	0	NWFC	N		А	Next Factor Date

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and asset are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

maturity date.

## 39. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRFC	N		Α	Previous Factor
2	0	CUFC	N		Α	Current Factor
3	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor
4	0	INTR	N		Α	Interest Rate
5	0	NXRT	N		А	Next Interest Rate
6	0	INDX	N		А	Index Factor
7	0	YTMR	N		А	Yield To Maturity Rate

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the
		outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored

securities).

INDX Index Factor Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.

INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0.12).

## 40. Field 13a: Number Identification

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	0	POOL	N		В	Pool Number
3	0	LOTS	N		В	Lot Number
4	0	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 41. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CONV	N		В	Convertible Flag
2	0	FRNF	N		В	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	0	COVE	N		В	Covered Flag
4	0	CALL	N		В	Callable Flag
5	0	PUTT	N		В	Putable Flag
6	0	WRTS	N		В	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	0	ODDC	N		В	Odd Coupon Flag

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL Callable Flag Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial

instrument prior to maturity.

CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No. Y Yes Yes.

# 42. Field 90a: Price

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1.	Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
		2.	Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC Indicative Price Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

MRKT Market Price Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 43. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MINO	N		В	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	0	SIZE	N		В	Contract Size
3	0	ORGV	N		В	Original Face Amount

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 44. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security)
[4\*35x] (Description of Security)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B3

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument (s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 45. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN Financial Provides additional information about the financial instrument in

Instrument Attribute narrative form.

Narrative

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 46. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 47. Field 13a: Number Identification

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CERT	R		В	Certificate Number
2	0	CLCL	N		Α	Client Classification Number
3	0	CLTY	N		Α	Client Type Number

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.
CLCL	Client Classification Number	Number identifying the client classification, for example, standard, preferred, privileged. The classification numbering signification is to be provided by the account servicer in the SLA with the account owner.
CLTY	Client Type Number	Number identifying the client type number, for example, private client, institutional client. The type numbering signification is to be provided by the account servicer in the SLA with the account owner.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

# 48. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

### **FORMAT**

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TPRO Trade Instruction

Processing

Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Narrative

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 49. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

# **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET Order Details

# 50. Field 16R: Start of Block

# **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

# **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

# **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 51. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	0	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	0	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	0	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	0	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	0	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	0	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	0	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	0	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	0	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	0	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	0	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real- Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

# CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
<u>BYIY</u>	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.

CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Specie/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.

SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.

SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction
------	----------	--

in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

YRTG RTGS Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in

place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing

instruction is to be ignored.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name.	If there is a standing instruction in

place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

YREG Register Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold

the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBFN	NCBO	lo Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction	
INBEIN	NCBO	io Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction	

is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN CBO Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in

place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW Banl	k of Korea Wire	Settle money	/ through	Bank of K	orea Wire
-----------	-----------------	--------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

CHEC Cheque Settle money through cheque.

GBSC UK Domestic Settle money through UK domestic.

GROS Gross Settlement Settle money through gross settlement system.

System

NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## **USAGE RULES**

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

# 52. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 53. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 54. Field 95a: Party

# **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code) Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier) Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address) Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code) Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SELL	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C5	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	0	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.			
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.			
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering agent. Delivering Party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.			
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Deliverer's custodian. Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediary exists.			
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.			
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.			
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.			
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.			
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.			
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.			
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.			
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.			

# CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.	
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.	
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.	
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.	
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.	
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).	
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.	

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 55. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping

Account

Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 56. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**PROC** 

Processing Date/ Time

Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 57. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC

Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 58. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

REGI Registration Details Provides information required for the registration.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 59. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 60. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

# **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

Cash Parties **CSHPRTY** 

# 61. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACCW	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	0	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive

slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 62. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	0	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	0	СОММ	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	0	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 63. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

# **DEFINITION**

PROC

This qualified generic field specifies:

.

Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 64. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 65. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

**USAGE RULES** 

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 66. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

# **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

Cash Parties

CSHPRTY

# 67. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 68. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	STAM	N		В	Stamp Duty Flag
3	0	EXEC	N		В	Brokerage Amount Flag

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU Accrued Interest Flag Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.

EXEC Brokerage Amount Flag Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.

STAM Stamp Duty Flag Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

## **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No. Y Yes Yes.

## **USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with trade amount field 19A::DEAL//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

# 69. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXEC	N		А	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		А	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		Α	Local Broker's Commission

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	COUN	N		Α	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		Α	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		А	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		Α	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		Α	Local Tax
	or	REGF	N		Α	Regulatory Fees
	or	SHIP	N		Α	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		А	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		Α	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		Α	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N		А	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		А	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		А	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		Α	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		Α	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		Α	Consumption Tax
2	0	RESU	N	C1	Α	Resulting Amount
3	0	ОСМТ	N		А	Original Currency Amount

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies amounts of money such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.

LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value-added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Amount is negative.

# 70. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)
Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time

Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit

entry).

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 71. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH Exchange Rate Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### **USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

# 72. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 73. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 75. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C5, C14	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C5, C14	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	VEND	N	C5, C10	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	0	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence C field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

# **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

# In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 76. Field 97a: Account

## **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C11) in optional sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N	C11	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N	C11	A or E	Cash Account

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 77. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

# **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 78. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Reference

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 79. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

### 80. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

### 81. Field 98a: Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	0	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA Rate Change Date/ Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

Time

TERM Closing Date/Time Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated Date/time has not been established.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

### 82. Field 22F: Indicator

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	0	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	0	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE Fixed Rate is fixed.

FORF Forfeit No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.

VARI Variable Rate is variable.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a

21 December 2018 113

end of the period is before the 29th.

30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY Revaluation Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

REVN No Revaluation No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN Pension Livrée Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a

"Pension Livrée".

### 83. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Reference
2	0	REPO	N		С	Transaction Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 84. Field 92a: Rate

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VASU	N		С	Variable Rate Support
2	0	REPO	N		Α	Repurchase Rate
3	0	RSPR	N		Α	Spread Rate
4	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	0	SLMG	N		Α	Stock Loan Margin
6	0	SHAI	N		Α	Securities Haircut

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.

VASU

Variable Rate Support

Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the

repurchase rate.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

### 85. Field 99B: Number Count

### **FORMAT**

Option B

:4!c//3!n

(Qualifier)(Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CADE	N		В	Transaction Call Delay
2	0	тосо	N		В	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
тосо	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

### 86. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FORF	N		А	Forfeit Amount
2	0	TRTE	N		А	Termination Transaction Amount
3	0	REPP	N		Α	Premium Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		Α	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	DEAL	N		Α	Deal Amount
6	0	TAPC	N		Α	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 87. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO Second Leg

Narrative

Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 88. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

# MT 503 Collateral Claim

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# **MT 504 Collateral Proposal**

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# **MT 505 Collateral Substitution**

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

## MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement

Note: The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.

IMPORTANT: The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field 119 ( {3:{119:xxxx}} ) to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

## MT 506 Scope

This message is sent either by the collateral giver, or its collateral manager, to the collateral taker, or its collateral manager, or by the collateral taker, or its collateral manager to the collateral giver, or its collateral manager.

It is used to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral or the exposure or both.

This message is also used by the taker or the giver to request the cancellation of a previously sent collateral and exposure statement.

This message must not be used to claim collateral but may be used in support of a claim.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU).

## **MT 506 Format Specifications**

The statement consists of four sequences:

Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message and the
collateral transaction, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral
transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying
agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed, the
exposure type and the contact information.

**Note:** More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when there is no overall master agreement in place yet.

Sequence B Summary provides information related to the collateral position, that is, the
identification of the exposed party, the total exposure amount and the total collateral amount
held by the taker. It also contains the valuation dates and the requested settlement date of
collateral if there is a shortage of collateral. The sequence contains an optional subsequence
with the amounts taken in to account to calculate the collateral position. These amounts are
required for certain types of exposures.

- Repetitive sequence C Exposure Valuation Details contains the valuation details of the exposure. The identification and the value of the trades and the other elements that constitute the total exposure are included one by one.
- Repetitive sequence D Collateral Valuation Details contains the valuation details of the collateral held by the taker. The identification and the value of each piece of collateral are included one by one.

MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	ry Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
М	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
>		•			-	
М	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	3
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	4
> Mar	ndatory	/ Repetitive	Subsequence A1	Agreement		
М	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	5
0	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
0	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	7
0	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	8
0	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	9
М	16S			End of Block	AGRE	10
End	of Sub	sequence /	A1 Agreement			
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	11
М	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	12
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	13
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	14
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A2 Li	nkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	15
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	16

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	17
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	18
End	of Sub	sequence /	A2 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	19
End of S	equen	ce A Genera	I Information			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence B Su	mmary			
М	16R			Start of Block	SUMM	20
М	95a	EXPP	Party	Exposed Party	P, Q, or R	21
>						
М	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	22
		,				
>						
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	23
			!	1		
Optional	Subse	quence B1	Summary Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SUMD	24
>				1		
0	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	25
			!	1		
М	16S			End of Block	SUMD	26
End of S	ubseqı	uence B1 Sı	ummary Details			
М	16S			End of Block	SUMM	27
End of S	equenc	ce B Summa	ı ary	l.		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence C Expos	ure Valuation Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	EXPD	28
>		J.	<u>I</u>	L		
0	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	29
М	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	30
	98A	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date	:4!c//8!n	

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	32
		,	`	,		
>						
М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	33
I						
0	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	34
0	22F	МІСО	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	35
>						
M	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or B	36
I						
0	70D	EXPO	Narrative	Exposure Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	37
Optional	Subse	quence C1	Securities Valuation	on Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	SECS	38
М	19B	MRKT	Amount	Market Price Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	39
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	40
M	36B	SECV	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Valued	:4!c//4!c/15d	41
М	92A	SHAI	Rate	Securities Haircut	:4!c//[N]15d	42
М	16S			End of Block	SECS	43
End of Su	ıbsequ	uence C1 Se	ecurities Valuation	Details		
Optional	Subse	quence C2	Treasury Valuation	n Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	TREA	44
>						
М	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	45
>						
0	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	46
0	70C	СОМІ	Narrative	Commodity Index Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	47

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	12B	OPTI	Type of Financial Instrument	Option Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
0	90a	EXER	Price	Exercise Price	A or B	49
М	16S			End of Block	TREA	50
End of S	ıbseqı	ience C2 Tr	easury Valuation D	Details		
Optional	Subse	quence C3	Repo Valuation De	tails		
М	16R			Start of Block	REPV	51
>						
М	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	52
					,	
>						
М	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	53
			•	•		
М	92A	REPO	Rate	Repurchase Rate	:4!c//[N]15d	54
М	16S			End of Block	REPV	55
End of S	ıbseqı	uence C3 Ro	epo Valuation Deta	ils	,	
М	16S			End of Block	EXPD	56
End	of Seq	uence C Ex	xposure Valuation I	Details	,	
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence D Collate	ral Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	COLD	57
М	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	58
М	22H	COLL	Indicator	Collateral Type Indicator	:4!c//4!c	59
0	25D	SETT	Status Code	Settlement Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	60
>			•			
М	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	61
				,	,	
0	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	62
0	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	63
>						
М	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or B	64
	,	,	,			
Optional	Subse	quence D1	Securities Collater	al Details		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	16R			Start of Block	SCOL	65
М	19B	MRKT	Amount	Market Price Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	66
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	67
М	36B	COLL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Collateral	:4!c//4!c/15d	68
М	92A	SHAI	Rate	Securities Haircut	:4!c//[N]15d	69
0	98A	EXPI	Date/Time	Expiry Date	:4!c//8!n	70
>						
0	94B	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	71
		,			,	
0	70C	RATS	Narrative	Rating Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	72
М	16S			End of Block	SCOL	73
End of S	ubsequ	uence D1 Se	ecurities Collatera	l Details		
Optional	Subse	quence D2	Cash Collateral De	etails		
M	16R			Start of Block	CCOL	74
M	19B	DEPO	Amount	Deposit Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	75
М	22H	DEPO	Indicator	Type of Deposit Indicator	:4!c//4!c	76
0	98A	TERM	Date/Time	Maturity Date	:4!c//8!n	77
М	16S			End of Block	CCOL	78
End of S	ubsequ	uence D2 Ca	ash Collateral Deta	ails		
Optional	Subse	quence D3	Other Collateral D	etails		
М	16R			Start of Block	BCOL	79
М	22H	BCOL	Indicator	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	:4!c//4!c	80
>						
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	81
M	95a	ISSU	Party	Issuer	P, Q, or R	82

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	83
М	16S			End of Block	BCOL	84
End of Su	ıbseqı	ience D3 Ot	ther Collateral Deta	ails	,	
М	16S			End of Block	COLD	85
End	of Seq	uence D Co	ollateral Details			
Optional	Seque	nce E Addi	tional Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	86
>		,			,	
0	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	87
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	88
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	89
End of Se	End of Sequence E Additional Information					
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply					

## MT 506 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A2 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A2, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A2, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then subsequence A2 is	And field :20C::PREV is	
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A2 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A2, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A2	
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable	

In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is		
Not present	Mandatory		
Present	Optional		

In sequence B, if field :19B::TEXA is not present, then field :19B::TCRL is mandatory, otherwise field :19B::TCRL is optional (Error code(s): C04).

Sequence B if field :19B::TEXA is	Sequence B then field :19B::TCRL is
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

In each occurrence of sequence D, the presence of subsequences D1, D2 and D3 depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E83):

In each occurrence of sequence D if field :22H::COLL//4!c is	In the same occurrence of sequence D then subsequence D1 is	In the same occurrence of sequence D and subsequence D2 is	In the same occurrence of sequence D and subsequence D3 is
BCOL	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory
CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence D2, the presence of field :98A::TERM depends on the value of field :22H::DEPO//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E85):

In each occurrence of subsequence D2 if field :22H::DEPO//4!c is	In the same occurrence of subsequence D2 then field :98::TERM is
FIXT	Mandatory
CLNT	Not allowed

In each occurrence of subsequence D3, if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is present, then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN (that is, Qualifier = EXPI, Data Source Scheme not present and Date Code = OPEN) is not allowed, otherwise field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is optional (Error code(s): E72).

In each occurrence of subsequence D3 if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is	In the same occurrence of subsequence D3 then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C7 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

- C8 In subsequence B1, fields 16R and 16S may not be the only fields present. If both fields 16R and 16S are present, then at least one of the other fields of the same subsequence must be present (Error code(s): D13).
- C9 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ( {3:{119:xxxx}} ). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).
- C10 In each occurrence of subsequence D1, the presence of field :70C::RATS depends on the presence of field :94B::RATS as follows (Error code(s): E60):

In each occurrence of subsequence D1 if field :94B::RATS is	In the same occurrence of subsequence D1 then field :70C::RATS is
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C11 If sequence C is not present, sequence D is mandatory. If one or more occurrence of sequence C is present, sequence D is optional.(Error code(s): C21)

If sequence C is	Then sequence D is
Not present	Mandatory
Present (once or more)	Optional

## MT 506 Usage Rules

The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

## MT 506 Guidelines

A collateral and exposure statement can be sent:

- · by the taker to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure
- by the giver to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure.

### **Industry Requirements**

### **ISDA** Definitions

### **Credit Support Amount**

Unless modified by the parties, the Credit Support Amount is generally the amount of Eligible Credit Support that the Secured Party is entitled to hold as of a particular Valuation Date.

The Credit Support Amount is usually defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure ;plus
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor**, if any ;**minus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Secured Party, if any ;minus
- the Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold.

The Credit Support Amount, however, is deemed to be zero whenever its calculation would yield a number less than zero.

### **Independent Amount**

An Independent Amount is an amount that may be used as an add-on to Exposure which can reflect, among other things, the volatility of a particular Transaction or credit concerns relating to one or both counterparties.

When an Independent Amount is applicable to a party, it increases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when the other party is the Secured Party and decreases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when that party is the Secured Party.

However, some parties may wish to modify the Credit Support Amount formula specified above to eliminate the subtraction of Independent Amounts applicable to the Secured Party. In this case, the Independent Amount represents the **minimum** Credit Support Amount when that party is a Credit Support Taker.

For example, Credit Support Amount may be defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure ;plus
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor, if any ,minus
- the Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold.

Provided that in the case where the sum of the Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor exceeds zero, the Credit Support Amount will not be less than the sum of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor. In all other cases, the Credit Support Amount will be deemed to be zero whenever the calculation of Credit Support Amount yields an amount less than zero.

Hence, in the Collateral Messages, Independent Amounts should default to be treated as nettable unless being explicitly stated as being **non-netted**.

### **Basic Amount**

The Basic Amount with respect to any one party represents the minimum value of Posted Credit Support required at all times from a counterparty independently of any exposure.

Basic Amounts are not subject to any form of netting with Delivery or Return Amounts.

### **Thresholds**

The Threshold generally represents the amount of unsecured risk (measured by the Secured Party's Exposure and the aggregate of any Independent Amounts due, if any) that a party is willing to tolerate without holding any Posted Credit Support provided by the other party.

Generally, under the standard definition of Credit Support Amount, the unsecured threshold is deducted from the current exposure in order to arrive at the Credit Support Amount required for a particular Valuation Date.

Alternatively, given the flexibility provided under ISDA documentation, the parties can agree to vary the Credit Support Amount definition so that when the exposure is greater than the threshold, the Credit Support Amount is calculated without any deduction of the unsecured Threshold, that is, Credit Support Amount = the entire Secured Party's exposure.

Such a threshold arrangement is commonly referred to by the market as a SECURED Threshold since, once breached, the whole exposure is effectively offset by Posted Credit Support.

EXAMPLE - reporting currency is USD

Total Exposure Amount	25,000,090 USD		
Adjusted Exposure Amount (based on bilateral agreements)	25,000,090 USD		
Netted Independent Amount	1,000,000 USD		
Unsecured Threshold Amount	2,000,000 USD		
Subtotal	24,000,090 USD		
Basic Amount	0		
Credit Support Amount	24,000,090 USD		
Value of Collateral Held	15,384,615 USD		
Delivery Amount	8,615,475 USD		
(Minimum Transfer Amount)	(5,000,000)		
(Rounding Integer Amount )	(250,000)		
COLLATERAL CALL AMOUNT	8,750,000 USD		

The items stated in italics are not present on the message as they can be deducted from the other amounts.

## MT 506 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option E 5n/4!c (Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the page number and an indicator of whether it is the only or last page, or if there are additional pages.

**CODES** 

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST Last Page Last page of a statement with more than one page.

MORE Intermediate Page Intermediate page of a statement which contains additional pages.

ONLY Only Page Only page of the statement.

### 3. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference
2	0	SCTR	N		С	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference
3	0	RCTR	N	C2	С	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.
SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

## 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES** 

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC Cancellation Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Request

NEWM New New message.

**CODES** 

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

**USAGE RULES** 

To cancel a previously sent statement, Function is CANC. The reference in the previous reference field must contain the Sender's Reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

### 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE Agreement

## 6. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AGRE	N		F	Agreement Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE Agreement Specifies the underlying master agreement. Indicator

### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

**AFBA** AFB Agreement French Banker's Association Agreement. **BBAA BBA Agreement** British Banker's Association Agreement. **DERV** German German Rahmenvertrag Agreement. Rahmenvertrag Agreement ISDA ISDA Agreement International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement. NONR No Reference No information about the master agreement is available.

### **USAGE RULES**

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

## 7. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AGRE	N		Α	Agreement Date

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE Agreement Date Date on which the agreement was signed.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD .(Error code(s): T50).

## 8. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AGRE	N		В	Agreement Version Number

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**AGRE** 

Agreement Version Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Number

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

### 9. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory subsequence A1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AGRE	N		С	Agreement Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE Agreement

Narrative

Provides the description of the agreement.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE Agreement

### 11. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

# 12. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLA	N	C9	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA Exposure Type Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the

Indicator exposure.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).

EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

### **CODES**

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD Bond Forward Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.

CBCO	Central Bank Credit	Exposures related to activity with central banks.	
	Operations		
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.	
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.	
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.	
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.	
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.	
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.	
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.	
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).	
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.	
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.	
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).	
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.	
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.	
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.	
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.	
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.	
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.	
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.	
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.	
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.	
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.	
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.	
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.	
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.	
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.	

SHSL Short Sale Short sale exposure.

SLEB Securities Lending Securities lending and borrowing.

and Borrowing

SLOA Secured Loan Secured loan.

SWPT Swaption Option on interest rate swap.

TBAS To Be Announced To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.

TCRP Treasury Cross Co

Product

Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

### 13. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A
2	М	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA Party A Party who issued the statement or the party on whose behalf the

statement is sent.

PTYB Party B Counterparty of party A.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 14. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 15. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 16. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 17. Field 20C: Reference

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	С	Previous Message Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV Previous Message Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.

Reference

RELA Related Message Message reference of the linked message which was previously

Reference received.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### 18. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

#### 19. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

#### 20. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM Summary

## 21. Field 95a: Party: Exposed Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXPP	N		P, Q, or R	Exposed Party

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPP Exposed Party Party that is exposed to its counterparty.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

#### 22. Field 19B: Amount

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COVA	N		В	Value of Collateral Held
2	0	TEXA	N		В	Total Exposure Amount
3	0	TCRL	N	СЗ	В	Total Credit Line Amount
4	0	PTYB	N		В	Party B's Exposure Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COVA Value of Collateral Total value of the collateral (post-haircut) held by the exposed party. Held

PTYB Party B's Exposure Exposure from the counterparty's viewpoint (needed for certain types

Amount of agreements).

TCRL Total Credit Line Applicable credit line amount.

Amount

TEXA Total Exposure Total exposure by the exposed party.

Amount

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

#### **USAGE RULES**

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for examples.

#### 23. Field 98a: Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	VALE	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure
2	М	VALC	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral
3	0	RSET	N		А	Requested Settlement Date

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSET Requested Date on which the instructing party requests settlement of the

Settlement Date collateral to take place.

VALC Date/Time of Date/time at which the collateral was valued.

Valuation of the Collateral

VALE Date/Time of

Valuation of the Exposure

Date/time at which the exposure was valued.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid date expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

#### 24. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMD Summary Details

## 25. Field 19B: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	THRS	N		В	Secured Threshold Amount
	or	THRU	N		В	Unsecured Threshold Amount
2	0	PRHA	N		В	Pre-haircut Collateral Value
3	0	AEXP	N		В	Adjusted Exposure Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	0	CORE	N		В	Collateral Required Amount
5	0	RADD	N		В	Basic Amount
6	0	NRAD	N		В	Netted Independent Amount
7	0	MITR	N		В	Minimum Transfer Amount
8	0	ROUN	N		В	Rounding Integer Amount
9	0	PRCV	N		В	Previous Collateral Value
10	0	PEVA	N		В	Previous Market Price Value
11	0	TPIN	N		В	Total Pending Collateral In
12	0	TPOU	N		В	Total Pending Collateral Out
13	0	TACR	N		В	Total Accrued Interest Amount
14	0	TCHA	N		В	Total Fees/Commissions

This qualified generic field specifies:

AEXP	Adjusted Exposure Amount	Total amount of collateral required (unrounded).
CORE	Collateral Required Amount	Total amount of collateral required (rounded).
MITR	Minimum Transfer Amount	Minimum additional collateral amount required above the collateral held.
NRAD	Netted Independent Amount	Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
PEVA	Previous Market Price Value	Exposure Value at Previous Valuation.
PRCV	Previous Collateral Value	Value of Collateral at Previous Valuation.
PRHA	Pre-haircut Collateral Value	Total value of posted collateral (pre-haircut) held by the taker.
RADD	Basic Amount	Recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
ROUN	Rounding Integer Amount	Amount to which the value of the collateral collected may be rounded up.
TACR	Total Accrued Interest Amount	Sum of accrued interest.
TCHA	Total Fees/ Commissions	Sum of fees/commissions.
THRS	Secured Threshold Amount	Amount of secured risk the exposed party is willing to tolerate. If the exposure is bigger than this amount, the whole exposure needs to be offset otherwise no collateral is needed.

THRU Unsecured Amount for which the exposed party doesn't have to post collateral.

Threshold Amount The difference between the total exposure amount and this amount

needs to be collateralised.

TPIN Total Pending

Collateral In

Value of incoming collateral, to be settled.

TPOU Total Pending

Collateral Out

Value of outgoing collateral, to be settled.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

#### **USAGE RULES**

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for a more detailed explanation of the amount fields and examples.

#### 26. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMD Summary Details

## 27. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM Summary

#### 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

EXPD Exposure Valuation Details

## 29. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

Option U :4!c//52x (Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRRF	R		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
2	0	CPTR	R		С	Counterparty's Deal Reference
3	0	COPC	R		С	Collateral Portfolio Code Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

COPC	Collateral Portfolio Code Reference	Reference assigned by the Receiver to identify the portfolio of trades that is collateralised.
CPTR	Counterparty's Deal Reference	Reference assigned by the Receiver to identify the deal.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to identify the deal

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The deal references are repeated when the exposures created by these deals are grouped to become one exposure amount.

## 30. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLA	N		F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA Exposure Type		Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the				
	Indicator	exposure.				

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	<b>Equity Option</b>	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
	Repurchase Agreement	
SBSB		Securities buy sell back.
SBSB	Agreement Securities Buy Sell	Securities buy sell back.  Exotic single currency interest rate swap.

SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.

OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## 31. Field 98A: Date/Time: Trade Date

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	N		А	Trade Date

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD Trade Date Date on which the trade was executed.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 32. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	СРТА	N		P, Q, or R	Customer of Party A
2	0	СРТВ	N		P, Q, or R	Customer of Party B

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CPTA Customer of Party Party on whose behalf party A is dealing.
A

CPTB Customer of Party Party on whose behalf party B is dealing.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

#### 33. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	N		А	Deal Amount
2	М	RECA	N		Α	Reported Currency and Amount
3	М	MKTV	N		Α	Market Value Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		Α	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	CHAR	N		А	Fees/Commissions

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest on the value of the trade in a trade currency.
CHAR	Fees/Commissions	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade.
MKTV	Market Value Amount	Total marked to market value of the trade in the reporting currency. It is the dirty price, that is, the accrued interest is included if any.
RECA	Reported Currency and Amount	Total amount of the trade in the reporting currency.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## 34. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		Α	Number of Days Accrued

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC Number of Days Number of days used for interest calculation.

Accrued

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## 35. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest
	Computation
	Indicator

Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or
	Eurobond basis

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

# A008 Actual/Actual (ISDA)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

#### A009 Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

#### A010 Actual/Actual (AFB)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

# A011 30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

#### A012 30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013 30F3/360 or Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a **Furobond** basis 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a model 3 month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period. A014 Actual/365NL or Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the Actual/365 No Leap count, and a 365-day year.

## 36. Field 92a: Rate

**OTHR** 

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Other

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate
2	М	MARG	N		Α	Margin
3	М	CHAI	N		А	Currency Haircut

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAI	Currency Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the currency of the collateral expressed as a percentage.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the currency of the collateral and the reporting currency.
MARG	Margin	Percentage by which the collateral amount needs to be adjusted.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to zero (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

The order of the two currencies specified, when format B is used, is independent of the currencies in the collateral and reporting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 37. Field 70D: Narrative: Exposure Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXPO	N		D	Exposure Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPO Exposure Narrative Provides additional information regarding the transaction which could not be reported in any other field, for example, the sub-product type or

underlying issuer.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

#### 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECS Securities Valuation Details

#### 39. Field 19B: Amount: Market Price Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	MRKT	N		В	Market Price Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MRKT Market Price Market Price of the valued financial instrument.

Amount

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

#### 40. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument valued.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

# 41. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Valued

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SECV	N		В	Quantity of Securities Valued

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECV Quantity of

Securities Valued

The quantity of the security valued.

#### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

#### 42. Field 92A: Rate: Securities Haircut

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SHAI	N		А	Securities Haircut

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SHAI

Securities Haircut

Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

#### 43. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECS Securities Valuation Details

## 44. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TREA Treasury Valuation Details

## 45. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	STRT	N		А	Start Date
2	М	TERM	N		Α	Closing Date

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

STRT Start Date Date on which the deal starts or becomes effective.

TERM Closing Date Closing date or maturity date of the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### 46. Field 19B: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CCAM	N		В	Counter Amount
2	0	INIM	N		В	Initial Margin Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	0	CONM	N		В	Contingent Margin Amount
4	0	INDA	N		В	Independent Amount

This qualified generic field specifies:

CCAM Counter Amount Counter amount.

CONM Contingent Margin Amount of the contingent margin.

Amount

Amount of the initial margin.

INDA Independent

Amount

Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure at trade level.

INIM Initial Margin

Amount

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 47. Field 70C: Narrative: Commodity Index Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	СОМІ	N		С	Commodity Index Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COMI Commodity Index Provides the description of the commodity or index traded.

Narrative

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 48. Field 12B: Type of Financial Instrument: Option Type

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTI Option Type Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option Call option.

PUTO Put Option Put option.

#### 49. Field 90a: Price: Exercise Price

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER Exercise Price

- 1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par, as a rate.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 50. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TREA Treasury Valuation Details

#### 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPV Repo Valuation Details

#### 52. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	STRT	N		А	Start Date
2	М	TERM	N		А	Closing Date

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

STRT Start Date Date on which the deal starts or becomes effective.

TERM Closing Date Closing date or maturity date of the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### 53. Field 19B: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	OPCA	N		В	Opening Cash Amount
2	0	REPA	N		В	Repurchase Amount

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPCA Opening Cash Opening amount of money.

Amount

REPA Repurchase Amount of money to be settled in the second part of the repurchase

Amount agreement.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 54. Field 92A: Rate: Repurchase Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

С	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		М	REPO	N		А	Repurchase Rate

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO Repurchase Rate Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,

and not 0,12).

#### 55. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPV Repo Valuation Details

#### 56. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

EXPD Exposure Valuation Details

#### 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD Collateral Details

#### 58. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR Collateral Reference of the piece of valued collateral.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

For letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

## 59. Field 22H: Indicator: Collateral Type Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLL	N		н	Collateral Type Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL Collateral Type

Indicator

Specifies the type of collateral used.

#### **CODES**

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL Other Collateral Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.

CCOL Cash Collateral Collateral is cash.

SCOL Securities Collateral is securities.

Collateral

#### 60. Field 25D: Status Code: Settlement Status

**FORMAT** 

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SETT	N		D	Settlement Status

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT Settlement Status Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument

movement.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

PEND Pending Settlement Collateral instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed

settlement date is still possible.

SETT Settled Collateral was settled.

#### 61. Field 19B: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLL	N		В	Collateral Amount
2	М	RECA	N		В	Reported Currency and Amount
3	М	MKTV	N		В	Market Value Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	CHAR	N		В	Fees/Commissions

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest on the value of the collateral in the currency of the collateral.
CHAR	Fees/Commissions	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COLL	Collateral Amount	Total amount of the collateral in the collateral currency.
MKTV	Market Value Amount	Total market to market value of the collateral in the reporting currency. It is the dirty price, that is, the accrued interest is included if any.
RECA	Reported Currency and Amount	Total amount of the collateral in the reporting currency.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 62. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		Α	Number of Days Accrued

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC Number of Days Number of days used for interest calculation.

Accrued

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

# 63. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO Method of Interest Computation

Indicator

Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial

instrument.

# CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a

leap year).

A010

Actual/Actual (AFB) Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011 30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule) Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012 30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

21 December 2018 183 A013 30F3/360 or Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a Furobond basis 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a model 3 month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period. A014 Actual/365NL or Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the Actual/365 No Leap count, and a 365-day year. **OTHR** Other Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

# 64. Field 92a: Rate

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate
2	М	MARG	N		Α	Margin
3	М	CHAI	N		А	Currency Haircut

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAI	Currency Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the currency of the collateral expressed as a percentage.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the currency of the collateral and the reporting currency.
MARG	Margin	Percentage by which the collateral amount needs to be adjusted.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

The order of the two currencies specified, when format B is used, is independent of the currencies in the collateral and reporting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

### 65. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL Securities Collateral Details

# 66. Field 19B: Amount: Market Price Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	MRKT	N		В	Market Price Amount

This qualified generic field specifies:

MRKT Market Price

Amount

Market Price of the valued financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 67. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

# 68. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Collateral

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	COLL	N		В	Quantity of Securities Collateral

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL Quantity of Quantity of financial instrument used as collateral.

Securities Collateral

**CODES** 

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### 69. Field 92A: Rate: Securities Haircut

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SHAI	N		А	Securities Haircut

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SHAI Securities Haircut Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 70. Field 98A: Date/Time: Expiry Date

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXPI	N		Α	Expiry Date

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI Expiry Date Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer

terminates.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# 71. Field 94B: Place

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		В	Source of Price
2	0	RATS	N		В	Source of Rating

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Source of Price Source of the valuation price.

RATS Source of Rating Rating source of the financial instrument.

**CODES** 

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

FUND Fund Source is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself, etc.).

LMAR Local Market Source is the market.

THEO Theoretical Source is a theoretical value based on the market yield.

VEND Vei

Vendor Source

Source is an external vendor.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

The identification of the source is done in the narrative.

# 72. Field 70C: Narrative: Rating Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x

(Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RATS	N		С	Rating Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RATS Rating Narrative

Provides the rating of the financial instrument.

# **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 73. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL Securities Collateral Details

# 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL Cash Collateral Details

# 75. Field 19B: Amount: Deposit Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a15d (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEPO	N		В	Deposit Amount

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 76. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Deposit Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEPO	N		н	Type of Deposit Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO Type of Deposit Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Indicator

**CODES** 

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT Call/Notice Call/notice deposit.

FIXT Fixed Term Fixed term deposit.

# 77. Field 98A: Date/Time: Maturity Date

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Conditional (see rule C5) in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		А	Maturity Date

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM Maturity Date

Closing date or maturity date of the fixed term deposit.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### 78. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL Cash Collateral Details

# 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL Other Collateral Details

# 80. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Other Collateral Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BCOL	N		н	Type of Other Collateral Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BCOL Type of Other Specifies whether the other collateral is a bank guarantee or a

Collateral Indicator documentary credit.

**CODES** 

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GCOL Bank Guarantee Collateral is a bank guarantee.

LCOL Documentary Collateral is a documentary credit.

Credit

# 81. Field 98a: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ISSU	N		А	Issue Date
2	0	EXPI	N	C6	A or B	Expiry Date

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI Expiry Date Expiry date of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

ISSU Issue Date Date on which the bank guarantee or documentary credit is issued.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is EXPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated There is no expiry date.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# 82. Field 95a: Party: Issuer

### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ISSU	N		P, Q, or R	Issuer

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU

Issuer

Party that issues the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

# 83. Field 19B: Amount

#### **FORMAT**

Option B

:4!c//3!a15d

(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description	
1	М	GUAR	N		В	Guarantee Amount	
	or	LOCR	N		В	Letter of Credit Amount	

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

GUAR Guarantee Amount Amo

1 - 11 - - - 1 0 - - 11

Guarantee Amount Amount of the bank guarantee after valuation.

LOCR Letter of Credit

Amount of the documentary credit after valuation.

Amount

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 84. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL Other Collateral Details

# 85. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD Collateral Details

# 86. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

# 87. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	0	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR Originator of Message

MERE Recipient of Message

Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.

Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

# 88. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	Order M/O Qualifier R/N		CR	Options	Qualifier Description	
1	0	TEXP	N		А	Total Exposure Value of Page
2	0	TCOP	N		Α	Total Collateral Held Value of Page

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TCOP Total Collateral Total value of collateral held reported in this message.

Held Value of Page

TEXP Total Exposure Total value of exposure reported in this message.

Value of Page

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Amount is negative.

# 89. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

# MT 507 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# MT 508 Intra-Position Advice

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# MT 509 Trade Status Message

**Note:** The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.

# MT 509 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party or its authorised representative to an executing party or by an executing party to the instructing party or its authorised representative. It may also be sent by an instructing party to its custodian to inform of an update in the trade status of a previously sent settlement instruction.

This message is used to:

- · advise the status of an order/trade.
- · advise the status of a replacement request
- · advise the status of a cancellation request.

It may also be used to:

· provide a third party with a copy of the status message being sent

This message may be sent directly or through an ETC service provider between the parties to the deal, or by an ETC service provider.

# **MT 509 Format Specifications**

MT 509 Trade Status Message

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	ry Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A1 Li	nkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	6
М	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	7
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	8
End	of Sub	sequence <i>l</i>	A1 Linkages	1	,	

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
> Mar	ndatory	/ Repetitive	Subsequence A2	Status		
М	16R			Start of Block	STAT	9
М	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	10
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A2a F	Reason		
М	16R			Start of Block	REAS	11
М	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	12
0	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	13
М	16S			End of Block	REAS	14
End	of Sub	sequence /	A2a Reason	,		
М	16S			End of Block	STAT	15
End	of Sub	sequence /	A2 Status			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	16
End of S	equen	ce A Genera	I Information			
Optional	Seque	nce B Trade	e Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	TRADE	17
>						
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	18
			`			
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	19
>						
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	20
>						
0	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	21
	-					
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	22
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence B1 Tr	ading Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	TRADPRTY	23
>			•			
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	24
	•			,		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	25
					-	
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	26
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	27
>						
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	28
					•	
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	29
М	16S			End of Block	TRADPRTY	30
End	of Sub	sequence l	31 Trading Parties		,	
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	31
				1	,	
>						
0	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	32
			ı	1	,	
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	33
					,	
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	34
М	16S			End of Block	TRADE	35
End of S	equen	e B Trade I	Details		,	
Optional	Seque	nce C Addi	tional Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	36
				1		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.					
>		•									
0	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	37					
		,		•	,						
М	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	38					
End of Sequence C Additional Information											
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply										

# MT 509 Network Validated Rules

Within each occurrence of subsequence A2a, the qualifier in field 24B must be the same as the code word (Status Code) used with the appropriate qualifier in field 25D of its surrounding subsequence A2 (Error code(s): E37).

In each occurrence of subsequence A2 Status								
In each occurrence of subsequence A2a Reason (if present) if field 24B:: is	Then in subsequence A2 Status field :25D:: must be (1)							
:24B::REJT	:25D::CPRC//REJT or :25D::IPRC//REJT or :25D::RPRC//REJT							
:24B::NMAT	:25D::MTCH//NMAT							
:24B::NAFI	:25D::AFFM//NAFI							
:24B::REPR	:25D::CPRC//REPR or :25D::IPRC//REPR or :25D::RPRC//REPR							

- (1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :25D:: then the conditional rule does not apply.
- In sequence B, either a quantity (field :36B::) or an amount (field :19A::) must be present, but not both (Error code(s): E58).

Sequence B if field :36B:: is	Sequence B then field :19A:: is
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

In sequence B, if either Deal Price (field 90a::DEAL) or Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) are present more than once then Buy/Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPOO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence B if field :90a::DEAL is	Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is	Sequence B then field :22H::BUSE
Not present or present only once	Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code
	Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
Present more than once	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO

- C4 In sequence B, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).
- C5 In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

# MT 509 Usage Rules

- When the message is used to advise the status of a cancellation of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, 513 Client Advice of Execution, 514 Trade Allocation Instruction, 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale, or 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation, Field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the cancellation request.
- When the message is used to advise the status of a replacement of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, Field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the replacement request.
- When the message is used to advise the status of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, Field 20C
   Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the order.

# MT 509 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Reference message.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES** 

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST Cancellation Message reporting on a cancellation request status.

Request Status

INST Instruction Message reporting on an instruction status.

**Transaction Status** 

REST Replacement Message reporting on a replacement status.

Status

### **CODES**

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

### **USAGE RULES**

To reply to a cancellation request, Function is CAST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the cancellation request.

To provide the status of a transaction, Function is INST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the transaction (original instruction).

To provide the status of a replacement request, Function is REST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the replacement request.

# 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/

Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

# 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 6. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

# 7. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

### **FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N		С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		С	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		С	Allocation Matching Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

# 8. Field 16S: End of Block

### **FORMAT**

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 9. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT Status

# 10. Field 25D: Status Code

**FORMAT** 

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	CPRC	N		D	Cancellation Processing Status

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	IPRC	N		D	Instruction Processing Status
	or	MTCH	N		D	Matching Status
	or	AFFM	N		D	Affirmation Status
	or	RPRC	N		D	Replacement Processing Status

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirmation Status	Specifies that the <i>affirmation step</i> in the process has been done already.
CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the status of an instruction.
MTCH	Matching Status	Provides the matching status of the instruction.
RPRC	Replacement Processing Status	Provides the processing status of the replacement request.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
EXCH	Received at the Stock Exchange	Cancellation has been received at the stock exchange.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Cancellation has been received at the intermediary.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
PARF	Partially Filled, Cancel Accepted for Remainder	Order is partially filled, cancellation processing accepted for the remainder.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	Repair	Cancellation request is in repair.

# CODES

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAN1	Pending Cancellation. Only One Side Input.	Pending cancellation; only one side has been input and a cancellation request has been sent.
CAN2	Pending Cancellation. Both Sides Input.	Pending cancellation; both sides have been input, the trade has not yet been matched, and one side has sent a cancellation request.
CAN3	Pending Cancellation. Both Sides Input. Matched.	Pending cancellation; both sides have been input, the trade is matched, and one side has sent a cancellation request.
CAND	Instruction Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
CANO	Cancelled by Another Party	Instruction has been cancelled by another party than the instructing party, for example market infrastructure such as a Stock Exchange.
COSE	Order Fully Confirmed	Order is fully executed and the confirmation was sent.
DONE	Order Partially Filled, and is Done for the Day	Order is partially filled and no further executions forthcoming for the trading day.
DONF	Partially Filled, will not be Filled Further	Order is partially filled and no further executions will take place.
EXCH	Received at Stock Exchange	Order has been received at the stock exchange.
EXSE	Order Fully Executed	Order was fully executed and the execution sent.
FORC	Forced Rejection	The message has been sent automatically by the service provider to notify that settlement will not take place.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Order has been received at the intermediary.
NOTC	Cannot be Cancelled	Instruction cannot be cancelled as it has already been matched and affirmed.
OPOD	Open Order	Order is open.
OVER	Overallocated	Quantity of financial instrument of the block trade has been overallocated.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.
PAFI	Partially Filled Order, Remaining is Warehoused	Order has been partially filled and the remaining quantity is warehoused.
PART	Partially Cancelled	Order has been partially cancelled as requested.

PPRE	Prepayment Confirmation Received	Confirmation of the prepayment has been received (Funds Industry).
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	Repair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.
SESE	Settlement Instruction Sent	Settlement instruction has been sent to your custodian.
SUSP	Suspended	Trading is suspended by the stock exchange.
UNDE	Underallocated	Quantity of financial instrument of the block trade has been under allocated.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MTCH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is AFFM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

AFFI	Affirmed	Confirmation of the trade has been affirmed.
NAFI	Unaffirmed	Confirmation of the trade has not been affirmed.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is RPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

DEND	Denied	Replacement request cannot be executed.
EXCH	Received at the Stock Exchange	Replacement request has been received at the stock exchange.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Replacement request has been received at intermediary (if not stock exchange).
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Replacement request has been accepted for further processing by the account servicer (technical receipt).
PART	Partial Replacement Accepted	Order is partially filled, replacement processing accepted for the remaining.
PEND	Pending	Replacement request is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Replacement has been rejected for further processing.
REPL	Replacement Completed	Replacement request has been completed.

REPR Repair

Replacement request is in repair.

## 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS Reason

## 12. Field 24B: Reason Code

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Reason Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	REJT	N	C1	В	Rejection Reason
	or	NMAT	N	C1	В	Unmatched Reason
	or	NAFI	N	C1	В	Unaffirmed Reason
	or	REPR	N	C1	В	Repair Reason

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the reason why the instruction identified in the message has the status specified in the status code field.

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAFI	Unaffirmed Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unaffirmed status.
NMAT	Unmatched Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.
REPR	Repair Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an in-repair status.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
ASTM	Agreement Start Date Invalid Or Missing	Agreement start date is missing.
BATC	Processing Batch Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BPRJ	Bid or Order Price Rejection	Bid or order price not within the price bands (high - low).
BUSE	Type of Order Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	Repurchase Call Delay Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase call delay.
CASH	Cash Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Rejection	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	Commercialisation Contract Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	Settlement Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date, that is, date is not a settlement date for the instructed market, or settlement date is too old.
DDEA	Deal Price Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	Place of Settlement Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DLNP	Declarations Not Provided	Declarations applicable to the issue are missing.
DMON	Settlement Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Settlement Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Financial Instrument Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification, that is, invalid ISIN, or security not eligible at the instructed market.

DTRD	Trade Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
EMBQ	Exceeds Maximum Bid or Order Quantity	Bid or order quantity instructed exceeds the investment limits or maximum number of securities that can be held under applicable law.
FDNP	Funding Details Not Provided	Funding details is missing in bid or order instruction.
FEEE	Fee/Commission Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	Forfeit Repurchase Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit repurchase amount.
ICAG	Agent Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.
ICUS	Custodian Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.
INBV	Incorrect Bid or Order Value	Bid or order value provided is incorrect.
INDL	Incomplete Declaration Provided	Declaration provided in the instruction is not complete.
INFD	Insufficient Funding	Funding not sufficient to process the bid or order.
INNA	Agreed Narrative Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid SLA agreed narrative information.
INVE	Investor Party Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid investor party. May be used by an executing party to reject an allocation for an investor (or portfolio) for which it is not authorised to act.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
MLOT	Lot Size Rejection	Bid or order quantity not in multiples of lot size.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	No Match Rejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	Not Found Rejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
ODNP	Order Date not Provided	Order entry date is missing.

PHYS	Physical Settlement Rejection	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
PLIS	Place of Listing Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of listing. Used when the security identified is not listed on the market supplied.
QUNP	Quantity Unit Type not Provided	Quantity unit type is missing.
REFE	Reference Rejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REPA	Repurchase Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	Repurchase Premium Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase premium amount.
RERT	Repurchase Rate Type Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	Repurchase Spread Rate Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase spread rate.
RTGS	RTGS Rejection	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Type Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TNAR	Transaction Notice Already Accepted or Rejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.
TNIU	Transaction Notice ID Unknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.
TQBT	Total Block Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid total block quantity. Used when the total block quantity supplied in an allocation is different from the advised (ADVI) quantity supplied in the client advice of execution.
TQHI	Traded Quantity Higher than Original Order Quantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.

TQNP	Traded Securities Quantity not provided	Traded Securities Quantity is missing.
TXST	Tax Status Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	Linked Reference Rejection	Message was not recognised - unknown linked reference.
VASU	Variable Rate Support Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repo).

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is NMAT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest amount does not match.
ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
CADE	Disagreement Repurchase Call Delay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
CHAR	Disagreement Charges	Charges amount does not match.
CMIS	Matching Instruction Not Found	No potential match has been found.
CPCA	Counterparty Cancelled Instruction	Your instruction is unmatched. Your counterparty has cancelled their instruction.
DDAT	Disagreement Settlement Date	Settlement date does not match.
DDEA	Disagreement Deal Price	Deal price does not match.
DEAL	Disagreement Deal Amount	Deal amount does not match.
DELN	Disagreement Direction of Trade	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	Disagreement Place of Settlement	Place of settlement does not match.
DMON	Disagreement Settlement Amount	Settlement amount does not match.
DQUA	Disagreement Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument does not match.
DSEC	Disagreement Financial Instrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, that is, ISIN differs, or Financial Instrument Attributes differs.

DTRD	Disagreement Trade Date	Trade date does not match.
EXEC	Disagreement Executing Broker's Commission	Executing broker's commission does not match.
FORF	Disagreement Forfeit Repurchase Amount	Forfeit repurchase amount does not match.
INVE	Disagreement Investor Party	Investor party does not match.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LEOG	Disagreement Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Counterparty is for settlement through Letter of Guarantee (L/G), your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MCAN	Matching Instruction Cancelled	The corresponding matching record has been cancelled.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for the reason.
PHYS	Disagreement Physical Settlement	Counterparty is for physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	Disagreement Place of Trade	Place of trade does not match.
PLIS	Disagreement Place of Listing	Place of listing does not match.
PODU	Possible Duplicate	Possible duplicate instruction.
REPA	Disagreement Repurchase Amount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPO	Disagreement Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate does not match.
REPP	Disagreement Premium Amount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
RERT	Disagreement Repurchase Rate Type	Repurchase rate type does not match.
RSPR	Disagreement Repurchase Spread Rate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
RTGS	Disagreement RTGS System	Counterparty is for RTGS settlement system, you are for non-RTGS, or vice versa.
SAFE	Disagreement Safekeeping Account	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned (buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, receiving or delivering agent's account at the CSD) does not match.

SETR	Disagreement Settlement Transaction Type	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Disagreement Settlement Method/ System	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement system/method instructed, for example, Instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B.
TERM	Disagreement Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time does not match.
TQBT	Disagreement Total Block Quantity	Total block quantity does not match.
TXST	Disagreement Tax Status	Disagreement on the tax status of the securities to be settled.
VASU	Disagreement Variable Rate Support	Variable rate support does not match (repo).

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is NAFI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K24):

NAFF	Not Affirmed	Counterparty	has not affirmed.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REPR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
BATC	Processing Batch Repair	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BUSE	Type of Order Repair	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	Repurchase Call Delay Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase call delay.
CASH	Cash Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Repair	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	Commercialisation Contract Repair	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	Settlement Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date, that is, date is not a settlement date for the instructed market, or settlement date is too old.
DDEA	Deal Price Repair	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.

DEPT	Place of Settlement Repair	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DMON	Settlement Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Settlement Quantity Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Financial Instrument Repair	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification (that is invalid ISIN, security not eligible at the instructed market).
DTRD	Trade Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
FEEE	Fee/Commission Repair	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	Forfeit Repurchase Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit repurchase amount.
ICAG	Agent Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.
ICUS	Custodian Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Repair	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Repair	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.
INNA	Agreed Narrative Repair	Unrecognised or invalid SLA agreed narrative information.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Repair	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	No Match Repair	Cancellation request is in repair since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	Not Found Repair	Cancellation request is in repair since the instruction could not be found.
PHYS	Physical Settlement Repair	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Repair	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
REPA	Repurchase Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	D	Unrecognised or invalid requirehese promium amount
	Repurchase Premium Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase premium amount.

RSPR	Repurchase Spread Rate Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase spread rate.
RTGS	RTGS Repair	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Type Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TXST	Tax Status Repair	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	Linked Reference Repair	Message was not recognised - unknown linked reference.
VASU	Variable Rate Support Repair	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repo).

## 13. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence A2a

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS Reason Narrative Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 14. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS Reason

## 15. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT Status

## 16. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADE Trade Details

## 18. Field 98a: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PVAD	N		A or C	Prepayment Value Date/Time
2	0	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	0	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time
4	0	XCDT	N		А	Expected Confirmation Date
5	0	TLDT	N		Α	Tentative Listing Date

This qualified generic field specifies:

PVAD	Prepayment Value Date/Time	Date/Time at which the prepayment was executed.
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TLDT	Tentative Listing Date	Tentative date on which the security will be listed.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.
XCDT	Expected Confirmation Date	Date on which the confirmation is expected.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI Various Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 19. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 20. Field 22a: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N	СЗ	н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	PROC	R		F	Processing Indicator
3	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
5	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
6	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.

## **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.

**SWIT** Switch To Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to

another sub-fund.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

**CLOP** Close Position Trade is to close a position. **OPEP** Open Position Trade is to open a position.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

**EXCH** Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock Stock Exchange

exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

TRRE Trade Details Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This Reported

stock regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties

sequence.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

**GENS** Instruction Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement

Generation by ETC instruction.

Provider

NOGF Not Instruction Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement

Generation by ETC instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Provider

#### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

**APMT** Against Payment Against payment.

**FREE** Free Free.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

21 December 2018 231

#### **USAGE RULES**

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 509 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

## 21. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACOW	N	C4	P or R	Account Owner
2	0	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW Account Owner Party that owns the account.

ALTE Alternate Alternate identification for a party.

Identification

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

# 22. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

## **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## 23. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY Trading Parties

## 24. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
	or	DEAG	N		P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	REAG	N		P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
2	0	ALTE	R	C5	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN Foreign Investment Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

Identity Number

TXID Tax Identification Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Number

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line .(Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 25. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 26. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/

Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

e pa

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 27. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 28. Field 70a: Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 29. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	0	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

## 30. Field 16S: End of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY Trading Parties

## 31. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AFCA	N	C2	А	Cancelled Amount
2	0	CANC	N	C2	Α	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount
3	0	DBAM	N	C2	Α	Debit Blocked Amount
4	0	ORDR	N	C2	Α	Original Ordered Amount
5	0	PREX	N	C2	Α	Executed Amount
6	0	REMA	N	C2	Α	Replaced Amount
7	0	REPL	N	C2	Α	Requested To Be Replaced Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFCA	Cancelled Amount	Amount of money effectively cancelled (for CPRC status only).
CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount	Amount of money requested to be cancelled (for CPRC Status only).
DBAM	Debit Blocked Amount	Application amount blocked or segregated for acquiring securities offered by issuers under new or additional issuance.

ORDR	Original Ordered Amount	Amount of money to be used to derive the appropriate quantity of financial instrument to be bought or sold.
PREX	Executed Amount	Amount of money already executed (for CPRC and RPRC Status only).
REMA	Replaced Amount	Amount of money effectively replaced (for RPRC Status only).
REPL	Requested To Be Replaced Amount	Amount of money requested to be replaced (for RPRC Status only).

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 32. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DEAL	R		A or B	Deal Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

#### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the specified currency.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 33. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

#### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AFCA	N	C2	В	Cancelled Quantity
2	0	CANC	N	C2	В	Requested To Be Cancelled Quantity
3	0	ORDR	R	C2	В	Original Ordered Quantity
4	0	PREX	N	C2	В	Executed Quantity
5	0	REMA	N	C2	В	Replaced Quantity
6	0	REPL	N	C2	В	Requested To Be Replaced Quantity

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFCA	Cancelled Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument effectively cancelled (for CPRC status only).
CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument requested to be cancelled (for CPRC Status only).
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument originally ordered.
PREX	Executed Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument already executed (for CPRC and RPRC Status only).
REMA	Replaced Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument effectively replaced (For RPRC status only).
REPL	Requested To Be Replaced Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument requested to be replaced (for RPRC Status only).

#### **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 34. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### 35. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADE Trade Details

## 36. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

## 37. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR Originator of Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.

Message

MERE Recipient of Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the

Message Receiver.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 38. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

# MT 510 Registration Status and Processing Advice

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution

## MT 513 Scope

This message type is sent by the executing party, for example, the broker-dealer, to an instructing party, for example, an institution, or its authorised representative. It may also be sent by a point of execution to the party which had previously submitted an order to buy or sell.

This message is used to provide the instructing party with brief and early information about a deal executed at its instruction. This advice applies to a deal that cannot yet be fully confirmed, for example, because it is a block trade which is to be allocated.

This message may also be used to:

- · request the cancellation of a previously sent advice of execution
- · re-send an advice of execution previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the advice of execution or request for cancellation) being sent.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between the parties to the deal. It must not be sent to a custodian.

## **MT 513 Format Specifications**

#### MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.		
Mandato	Mandatory Sequence A General Information							
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1		
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2		
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3		
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4		
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A1 Liı	nkages				
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6		
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	8
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
End	of Sub	sequence /	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
End of Se	equenc	ce A Genera	al Information			
Optional	Seque	nce B Reca	p Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	RCAP	11
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence B1 Pa	artial Fill Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	PAFILL	12
М	36B	PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	:4!c//4!c/15d	13
М	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	14
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	15
0	98a	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date/Time	A, B, C, or E	16
>				,		
0	94a	TRAD	Place	Place of Trade	B or L	17
М	16S			End of Block	PAFILL	18
End	of Sub	sequence I	31 Partial Fill Deta	ils	•	
>						
М	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	19
	*		•			
М	16S			End of Block	RCAP	20
End of Se	equenc	ce B Recap	Details			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence C Or	der Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	ORDRDET	21

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>					,	
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	22
			•			
>						
М	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	23
			•			
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C1 R	eference Price Information		
М	16R			Start of Block	REFPRICE	24
М	90a	PRIC	Price	Reference Price	A or B	25
0	22F	PRIC	Indicator	Type of Price Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	26
0	98a	PRIC	Date/Time	Price Quotation Date/Time	A or C	27
0	69a	PRIC	Period	Price Calculation Period	A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	28
0	94B	PRIC	Place	Source of Price	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	29
М	16S			End of Block	REFPRICE	30
End	of Sub	sequence (	C1 Reference Price	e Information		
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	31
			`			
>						
0	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	32
>						
0	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	33
0	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	34
>						
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	35
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	36
> Mar	ndatory	/ Repetitive	Subsequence C2	Confirmation Parties		
		1	i .			

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	38
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	39
I						
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	40
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	41
>					·	
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	42
I					,	
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	43
				,		
М	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	44
End	of Sub	sequence (	C2 Confirmation Pa	arties	,	
М	36B	ADVI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	46
Optional	Subse	quence C3	Financial Instrume	ent Attributes		
М	16R			Start of Block	FIA	47
0	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	48
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	49
	,	,			•	
>						
0	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	50
	4					
0	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	51

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>	•					
0	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	52
	•					
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	53
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	54
>						
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	55
	•					
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	56
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	57
>						
0	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	58
0	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	59
М	16S			End of Block	FIA	60
End of S	ubsequ	ience C3 Fi	nancial Instrumen	t Attributes		
>						
0	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	61
				· ·		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	62
М	16S			End of Block	ORDRDET	63
End of So	equenc	ce C Order I	Details			
Optional	Seque	nce D Settl	ement Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	64
>		,	,		,	
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	65
					,	
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	66
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D1 S	ettlement Parties	,	
М	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	67
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	68
		,				
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	69
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	70
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	71
>	,	,			,	
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	72
М	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	73
End	of Sub	sequence l	D1 Settlement Par	ties		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D2 C	ash Parties		
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	74
>	I.	l.	1	I.		
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	75
				I.		
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	76
	I.	l.	1	I.		
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	77

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	78
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	79
М	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	80
End	of Sub	sequence l	D2 Cash Parties		•	
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D3 Aı	nounts		
М	16R			Start of Block	AMT	81
>					•	
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	82
			•			
>						
М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	83
0	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	84
0	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	85
М	16S			End of Block	AMT	86
End	of Sub	sequence l	D3 Amounts	-		
М	16S			End of Block	SETDET	87
End of S	equend	ce D Settlen	nent Details			
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence E Other F	Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	88
>			1			
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	89
			ı	1		
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	90
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	91
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	92
М	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	93
End	of Sec	uence E Ot	her Parties	J.		
Optional Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details						
М	16R			Start of Block	REPO	94
	1		I	<u> </u>		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.	
>							
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	95	
		•	`				
>							
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	96	
>							
0	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	97	
>							
0	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	98	
>							
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	99	
>							
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	100	
		`					
0	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	101	
М	16S			End of Block	REPO	102	
End of Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details							
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply							

# MT 513 Network Validated Rules

If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present, the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence D3 if field :92B::EXCH is	Subsequence D3 then field :19A::RESU is	
Present	Mandatory	
Not present	Not allowed	

C2 If Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence C, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence D3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence C if field :19A::SETT is	Then for each occurrence of subsequence D3 field :19A::SETT IS
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then subsequence A1 is	And field :20C::PREV is
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

The following party fields for subsequences D1 and D2 cannot appear more than once in sequence D. The party fields for sequence E cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence D1	Subsequence D2	Sequence E
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

• If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.

- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If:95a::RECU is present in subsequence D1, then:95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If:95a::BUYR is present in subsequence D1, then:95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence D1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence .(Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence D1 if field :95a::PSET is	Subsequence D1 then field :97a::SAFE is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C7 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence D, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of subsequence E must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence D is	And in sequence D if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is (1)	Then sequence E is	And in one occurrence of sequence E field :95a::VEND is
Present	Present	Mandatory that is sequence E must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

<sup>(1)</sup> if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C8 In sequence E, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence E if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is	Sequence E then field :97a:: is	
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence	
Not present	Optional	

C9 In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence E, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C10 In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

# MT 513 Usage Rules

• When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).

- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- The MT 513 Advice of Execution may be sent either per partial execution or at the end of the execution day (along with an average price in the case of two or more partial fills executed during the day), but not both.
- In the case of partial executions, the message may include an optional repetitive partial fill
  sequence summarising previously executed partial trades related to the order to buy or sell to
  which the MT 513 Advice of Execution relates. An additional set of optional fields in the recap
  details sequence allows the executing party to indicate the total quantity ordered, the quantity
  previously executed and the remaining quantity on order.
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.
- If a reference to the original order is available, the linkage sequence A1 must include this
  reference.

# **MT 513 Field Specifications**

# 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message

Message Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Reference message.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## **DEFINITION**

CANC

This field identifies the function of the message.

## **CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

Request

Cancellation

NEWM New New message.

## **CODES**

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

## **USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent advice, Function is CANC. Reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

# 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

# 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

#### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR Trade Transaction Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component. Type

## **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
BRKR	Broker to Broker Trade	Transaction is a trade from a broker to another broker.
FUND	Fund to Fund Trade	Transaction is a trade from an investment fund to another investment fund.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.

PROG Program Trade Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades

in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.

TRAD Trade Transaction is a regular trade.

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

# 8. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

## **FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	СЗ	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK Basket Reference Reference identifying a basket trade.

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	Reference identifying a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

# 9. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RCAP Recap Details

# 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL Partial Fill Details

# 13. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAFI	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PAFI Quantity of Quantity of partial fills being advised at the end of the day or other

Financial agreed period.

Instrument Partially

Filled

## **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 14. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		М	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

## **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

## **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 15. Field 22F: Indicator

## **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	0	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.

COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

## 16. Field 98a: Date/Time: Trade Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD Trade Date/Time Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI

Various

Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 17. Field 94a: Place: Place of Trade

## **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the order was traded.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Trade was executed on a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Trade was executed over-the-counter (unregulated).

PRIM Primary Market Trade was executed on a primary market.

SECM Secondary Market Trade was executed on a secondary market.

VARI Various Trade was executed on various places.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example , otco/telekurs. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example , exch/xnys for the New York Stock Exchange.

## 18. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL Partial Fill Details

# 19. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ORDR	N		В	Original Ordered Quantity

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	М	PREX	N		В	Quantity Previously Executed
3	М	REMI	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining on Order
4	0	MAIN	N		В	Match Increment

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAIN	Match Increment	Minimum quantity that applies to every execution. The order may still fill against smaller orders, but the cumulative quantity of the execution must be in multiples of the Match Increment.
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument ordered.
PREX	Quantity Previously Executed	Quantity of financial instrument that has been previously executed.
REMI	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining on Order	Quantity of financial instrument that is remaining in order.

## **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 20. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RCAP Recap Details

# 21. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET Order Details

## 22. Field 98a: Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	0	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	0	FORC	N		С	Date/Time in Force

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	0	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FORC	Date/Time in Force	Date/time at which the order was received by the executing party.
NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VAISE VALIOUS FALIAL HAVE UCCULEU OVEL A DELIOU OLI WO OLI HIOLE	VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more da
--	------	---------	--

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 23. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price
2	0	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

MADW Marked Down Price In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market

minus the broker's commission.

MAUP Marked Up Price In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market

plus the broker's commission.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

## **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 24. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REFPRICE Reference Price Information

## 25. Field 90a: Price: Reference Price

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/[Sla15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	PRIC	N		A or B	Reference Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Reference Price Price of reference of the concerned financial instrument represented

either as an actual amount (option B) or as a percentage (option A).

## **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

## **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 26. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Price Indicator

## **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Type of Price Specifies the type of transaction price. Indicator

## **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
FAVG	Benchmark Weighted Average	Price is weighted average price of the benchmark prices at the time of each partial fill.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
MAVG	All Markets Weighted Average	Price is weighted average price of all market executions during the completion of the order.
NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.
TRAD	Benchmark	Price is a benchmark price relating to the current partial fills (for example, last trade tick from market).

# 27. Field 98a: Date/Time: Price Quotation Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Price Quotation Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Price Quotation

Date/time at which the price was evaluated.

Date/Time

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 28. Field 69a: Period: Price Calculation Period

## **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)
Option J	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Date Code)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Price Calculation Period

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Price Calculation

Period used to determine the average price of a security.

Period

## **CODES**

In option C or D or E or F or J, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K69):

OPEN Open-Dated Date has not been established.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 29. Field 94B: Place: Source of Price

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		В	Source of Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC Source of Price Source of price quotation.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

FUND Fund Source of price quotation is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself).

LMAR Local Market Source of price quotation is the market.

THEO Theoretical Source of price quotation is a theoretical value based on the market

yield.

VEND Vendor Source of price quotation is an external vendor.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is LMAR, Narrative must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 30. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REFPRICE Reference Price Information

## 31. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CORA	N		А	Commission Rate Applied
2	0	COWA	N		Α	Percentage Commission Waived

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA Commission Rate Commission rate applied after waiving.

Applied

COWA Percentage Percentage of the commission that is waived.

Commission Waived

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 32. Field 99A: Number Count

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		А	Number of Days Accrued
2	0	GIUP	N		Α	Give-Up Number of Days

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 33. Field 94a: Place

## **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade
2	0	SAFE	R	C9	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Place of Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

Safekeeping

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the order was traded.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of trade was a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of trade was over the counter.

PRIM Primary Market Place of trade is the primary market.

SECM Secondary Market Place of trade is the secondary market.

VARI Various Various places of trade.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHF Shares Held Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, Flsewhere

where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external

movement of securities.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/ TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

## 34. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SETT	N		А	Settlement Amount

21 December 2018 287

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT Settlement Amount Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the

securities.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 35. Field 22a: Indicator

## **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N		Н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
3	0	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	0	ттсо	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	0	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	0	TOOR	N		F	Type of Order Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
10	0	TILI	N		F	Time Limit Indicator
11	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator
12	0	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
13	0	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator
14	0	TRSE	N		F	Trading Session Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TILI	Time Limit Indicator	Specifies from/until when an order must be executed.
TOOR	Type of Order Indicator	Specifies the type of instruction to a broker/dealer to buy or sell a financial instrument.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TRSE	Trading Session Indicator	Specifies the trading phase at the stock exchange.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

# **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence E Other Parties.
TTRE	Regulatory	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence E Other Parties.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.

CLDD	Clasura Pafara	Trade executed for elecure of a provious position before the rellever of
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.

SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

# **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TOOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ALNO	All or None	A round-lot market or limit-price order which must be executed in its
		entirety or not at all; unlike 'fill or kill', these orders are not cancelled if not executed as soon as received.
BCSE	Buy Contra Short Exempt	Order to buy contra short exempt.
BCSH	Buy Contra Short	Order to buy contra short.
BMIN	Buy Minus	Order to buy at a price lower than the current market price. This is an order to buy a stated amount of a financial instrument provided that its price is not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick, not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick. The price limit indicates the highest price at which the order can be executed.
CARE	Carefully	Order that is not to be executed as a whole because it may disturb the price.
COMB	Combination Order	Order that is linked to another order to buy or sell and must be executed as a unit, both or none, or cancelled as a unit.
DISC	Discretionary	Order where the executing broker or investment manager decides on the quantity or price.
DNIN	Do Not Increase	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell or stop limit order that is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	Do Not Reduce	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell, or stop-limit order to sell that is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Applies only to ordinary stock dividends; should be reduced for other distributions.
ICEB	Iceberg Order	Type of limit order whose overall quantity is not transparent to the market. Rather, only a client-defined part of the order is shown to the market (the 'tip of the iceberg'). Upon execution of the first 'tip' (that is partial execution to the client while for the market it does not appear to be a 'partial') the system releases the next 'tip' of the same size to the market until the 'iceberg' has been melted down successfully. Different from a usual care order.
LIWI	Limit With	Order to be executed at a limit price, with a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LIWO	Limit Without	Order to be executed at a limit price, without a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LMTO	Limit Order	Order to buy at the indicated price limit or lower or an order to sell at the indicated limit price or higher.
MAKT	At Market	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better.
MANH	Market Not Held	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
MTLO	Market to Limit Order	Type of order that couples the high possibility of execution (Market Order) with a protection against unwanted price fluctuations (Limit Order).
MUTO	Market Until Touched	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.

NOHE	Not Held	Order that may be executed in partials or outside the hours of the exchange or other exchange rules.	
ORLI	Order Lie	Order that is related to another order where the second order may be cancelled without cancelling the first. Normally, the sell order must be executed before the buy order.	
SLOS	Stop Loss	Order to sell that sets the sell price below the market price.	
SPLU	Sell Plus	Order to sell a stated amount provided that the price is not lower than the last sale price if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the financial instrument if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.	
STLI	Stop Limit	Stop order to buy (sell) that becomes a limit order at the limit price when the financial instrument trades at or above (below) the stop price after the order is submitted.	
STOP	Stop Order	Order to buy that becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted or an order to sell which becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.	
SSEX	Sell Short Exempt	Order to sell short which is exempt from short-sale rules.	
SSHO	Sell Short	Order to sell a financial instrument that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a financial instrument borrowed by or for the account of the seller.	

In option F, if Qualifier is TILI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOS	At the Closing	Order to be executed at or around the closing price.
FAKI	Fill and Kill	Order to be executed as much as possible. Non-executed parts of a FAK are deleted.
FIKI	Fill or Kill	Market or limit order that is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is submitted; if not so executed, the order is to be cancelled.
GDAY	Good for the Day	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the trading day on which the order is entered.
GTCA	Good until Cancelled	Order that remains in effect until it is either executed or cancelled.
GTMO	Good for the Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the month on which the order is entered.
GTXO	Good till Crossed	Order that remains in effect until crossed.
IOCA	Immediate or Cancel	Market or limit order to be executed in whole or in part as soon as it is submitted; any portion not so executed is to be cancelled.
OPEN	At the Opening	Market or limit order to be executed at the opening of the stock exchange or not at all; all or part of any order not executed at the opening is treated as cancelled.

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT Against Payment Against payment.

FREE Free Free.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT Charges/Tax Basis Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.

Flat or Absolute

PERU Charges/Tax Basis Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

per Unit

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI Solicited Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has

suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.

USOL Unsolicited Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from

the executing broker.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRSE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AUCT Auctions Orders that are traded in regularly occurring auctions: orders are

accumulated and executed on the basis of defined algorithms.

CONT Continuous Orders that are executed directly against each other as they hit the

marketplace.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Qualifier TOOR codes BCSE, BCSH and BMIN are only to be used for orders to buy.

Qualifier TOOR codes SLOS, SPLU, SSEX and SSHO are only to be used for orders to sell.

# 36. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 38. Field 95a: Party

# **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.	
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.	
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.	
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.	
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.	
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.	
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.	
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.	
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.	
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.	
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.	
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.	

# CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must contain a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 39. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!C//35X	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 40. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified
	Time	party.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 41. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

**PROC** 

This qualified generic field specifies:

Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 42. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 43. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	0	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA Investor Capacity Role of the investor in the transaction.

Indicator

TRCA Party Capacity Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Indicator

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN Trading as Agent Party is trading on behalf of his client.

BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG Eligible MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most

Counterparty sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under

MiFID.

PROF Professional Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for

example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

RETL Retail Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least

sophisticated level of investor.

### **USAGE RULES**

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

# 44. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ADVI	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADVI Quantity of

Financial

Quantity of financial instrument that is being advised following the

execution of a trade order.

Instrument Advised

#### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 46. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] [4\*35x]

(Identification of Security)
(Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 47. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 48. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PLIS	N		В	Place of Listing

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of listing is over the counter.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 49. Field 22F: Indicator

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	0	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	0	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	0	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	0	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.

A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or
	Eurobond basis
	model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013 30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3 Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014 Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No

Actual/365 No Leap Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the

count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR Other Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR Bearer Security Financial instruments are in bearer form.

REGD Registered Security Financial instruments are in registered form.

# **CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL Fully Paid Financial instrument is fully paid.

NILL Nil Paid Financial instrument is nil paid.

PART Partially Paid Financial instrument is partially paid.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU Annual Frequency is annual.

MNTH Monthly Frequency is monthly.

QUTR Quarterly Frequency is quarterly.

SEMI Semi-Annual Frequency is semi-annual.

WEEK Weekly Frequency is weekly.

# 50. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)

Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	0	OPST	N		В	Option Style
3	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAC	Classification Tune	Classification type of the financial instrument for everynly ICC
CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISC

Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

OPST Option Style Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OPTI Option Type Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

PUTO Put Option A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

### **USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

# 51. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

# **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DENO	N		А	Currency of Denomination

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Denomination

Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 52. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		Α	Coupon Date
2	0	EXPI	N		А	Expiry Date
3	0	FRNR	N		А	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	0	MATU	N		Α	Maturity Date
5	0	ISSU	N		Α	Issue Date
6	0	CALD	N		Α	Call Date
7	0	CONV	N		А	Conversion Date
8	0	PUTT	N		А	Put Date
9	0	DDTE	N		Α	Dated Date
10	0	FCOU	N		Α	First Coupon Date
11	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor Date

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD Call Date Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before

its scheduled maturity date.

CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# 53. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

# PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C3

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRFC	N		Α	Previous Factor
2	0	CUFC	N		А	Current Factor
3	0	NWFC	N		А	Next Factor
4	0	INTR	N		Α	Interest Rate
5	0	NXRT	N		Α	Next Interest Rate
6	0	INDX	N		А	Index Factor

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
7	7	0	YTMR	N		А	Yield To Maturity Rate

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 54. Field 13a: Number Identification

### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
----------	-----------	------------------------

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	0	POOL	N		В	Pool Number
3	0	LOTS	N		В	Lot Number
4	0	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 55. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CONV	N		В	Convertible Flag
2	0	FRNF	N		В	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	0	COVE	N		В	Covered Flag
4	0	CALL	N		В	Callable Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	0	PUTT	N		В	Putable Flag
6	0	WRTS	N		В	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	0	ODDC	N		В	Odd Coupon Flag

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

### **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No. Y Yes Yes.

# 56. Field 90a: Price

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER Exercise Price

- 1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 57. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MINO	N		В	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	0	SIZE	N		В	Contract Size
3	0	ORGV	N		В	Original Face Amount

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount rep	presenting the current amortised
--	----------------------------------

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 58. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)		
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)		

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 59. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN Financial Provides additional information about the financial instrument in

Instrument Attribute narrative form.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 60. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 61. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CERT	R		В	Certificate Number

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT Certificate Number Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# **USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

# 62. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

### **FORMAT**

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TPRO Trade Instruction

Processing Narrative

Provides additional details of the trade process not included within

structured fields of this message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 63. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

# **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET Order Details

# 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

# **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 65. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	0	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	0	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	0	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	0	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	0	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	0	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	0	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	0	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	0	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	0	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	0	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real- Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.

ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Speci/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.

SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.

1.15.15.7		
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.
0110	CHCAPOCCA	Delivery during be performed until money to received

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction

in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

YRTG RTGS Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in

place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing

instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG Street Name Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in

place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

YREG Register Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold

the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

### CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN NCBO No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction

is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN CBO Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in

place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW Bank of Korea Wire Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.

CHEC Cheque Settle money through cheque.

GBSC UK Domestic Settle money through UK domestic.

GROS Gross Settlement Settle money through gross settlement system.

System

NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### CODES

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

### **USAGE RULES**

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

# 66. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		А	Currency to Sell

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 67. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 68. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.			
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.			
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.			
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.			
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.			
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.			
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.			
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.			
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.			
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.			
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.			
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.			

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

# 69. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional subsequence D1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping

Account

Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 70. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC

Processing Date/ Time Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

party.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 71. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC

Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 72. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

REGI Registration Details Provides information required for the registration.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 73. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

## 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

Cash Parties CSHPRTY

# 75. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

21 December 2018 339

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive

slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 76. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	0	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	0	СОММ	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	0	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 77. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

PROC

This qualified generic field specifies:

Processing Date/ Time Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

party.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 78. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 79. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

**USAGE RULES** 

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 80. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

## 81. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 82. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	STAM	N		В	Stamp Duty Flag
3	0	EXEC	N		В	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	<u>O</u>	RSCH	N	_	<u>B</u>	Research Fee Flag

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
<u>RSCH</u>	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

### **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Υ	Yes	Yes.

## **USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence D3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

## 83. Field 19A: Amount

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACRU	N		А	Accrued Interest Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	EXEC	N		Α	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		Α	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		Α	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		Α	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		Α	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		Α	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		Α	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		А	Local Tax
	or	MACO	N		А	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		Α	Margin Amount
	or	REGF	N		Α	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	C2	Α	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		Α	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		Α	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		Α	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		Α	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N		Α	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		Α	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		А	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		Α	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		А	Other Amount
	or	RSCH	N		А	Research Fee
2	0	RESU	N	C1	Α	Resulting Amount
3	0	OCMT	N		А	Original Currency Amount

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 84. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a

credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit

entry).

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 85. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH Exchange Rate Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## **USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 86. Field 16S: End of Block

### **FORMAT**

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

## 87. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

## 88. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 89. Field 95a: Party

**FORMAT** 

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C4, C7	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence D field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 90. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35X	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N	C8	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N	C8	A or E	Cash Account

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 91. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 92. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Reference

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 93. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

## 94. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

## 95. Field 98a: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C

:4!c//8!n6!n

(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	0	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**RERA** Rate Change Date/ Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

Time

**TERM** 

Closing Date/Time Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN

Open-Dated

Date/time has not been established.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 96. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F

:4!c/[8c]/4!c

(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	0	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	0	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a
		"Pension Livrée"

## 97. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Reference
2	0	REPO	N		С	Transaction Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO Transaction Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).

Reference

SECO Second Leg Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Reference

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 98. Field 92a: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VASU	N		С	Variable Rate Support

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	REPO	N		Α	Repurchase Rate
3	0	RSPR	N		А	Spread Rate
4	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	0	SLMG	N		Α	Stock Loan Margin
6	0	SHAI	N		Α	Securities Haircut

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 99. Field 99B: Number Count

### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description	
1	0	CADE	N		В	Transaction Call Delay	
2	0	тосо	N		В	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE Transaction Call Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating

> Delay the transaction.

TOCO Total Number of Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

> Collateral Instructions

# 100. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FORF	N		А	Forfeit Amount
2	0	TRTE	N		Α	Termination Transaction Amount
3	0	REPP	N		Α	Premium Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		Α	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	DEAL	N		Α	Deal Amount
6	0	TAPC	N		Α	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

# 101. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options		
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Narrative	

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO

Second Leg Narrative Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 102. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

# **MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction**

# MT 514 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative to an executing party, for example, broker-dealer.

This message is used to instruct the allocation of a block trade. One allocation may be contained in each message. Settlement details are optional and may be provided where standing instructions do not apply or are not available.

It may also be used to:

- · request the cancellation of a previously sent allocation instruction
- · re-send an allocation instruction previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the instruction or request for cancellation) being sent
- provide pre-allocation details which must be linked back to the original order to buy.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between parties to the trade. It may also be sent as a copy from the instructing party to the custodian to provide early settlement information, where an agreement to this effect exists.

This message must not be sent from an ETC service provider to a custodian.

# **MT 514 Format Specifications**

# **MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction**

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	y Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
М	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
>			,			
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	6
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A1 Liı	nkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	8
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	9
M	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	10
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	11
End	of Sub	sequence /	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	12
End of Se	equen	ce A Genera	I Information			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence B Co	nfirmation Details	1		
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	13
>					•	
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
					,	
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	15
			Į.			
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	16
>						
0	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	17
			ı	1		
>						
0	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	18
			l.			
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	19
				ı	,	
>						
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	20
			J.			
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	21

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
> Mar	ndatory	y Repetitive	Subsequence B1	Confirmation Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	22
>					-	
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	23
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	24
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	25
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	26
>						
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	27
0	22F	TRCA	Indicator	Party Capacity Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	28
М	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	29
End	of Sub	sequence I	B1 Confirmation Pa	arties		
>						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	30
М	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	31
Optional	Subse	quence B2	Financial Instrume	ent Attributes		
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	32
0	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	33
>					, ,	
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	34
			Į.		, ,	
>						
0	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	35
	*					
0	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	36
	_					

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	37
			•		•	
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	38
					•	
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	39
			•			
>						
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	40
	•		•		•	
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	41
			•		•	
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	42
			l.	1		
>						
0	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	43
			•			
0	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	44
М	16S			End of Block	FIA	45
End of S	ubsequ	ience B2 Fi	nancial Instrumen	t Attributes		
>						
0	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	46

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	47
М	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	48
End of S	equenc	e B Confir	mation Details			
Optional	Seque	nce C Settl	ement Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	49
>						
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	50
	•				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	51
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C1 Se	ettlement Parties	,	
М	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	52
>					,	
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	53
					,	
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	54
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	55
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	56
>					,	
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	57
	•					
М	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	58
End	of Sub	sequence (	C1 Settlement Par	ties	,	
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C2 C	ash Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	59
>		·		1		
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	60
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	61
				1		
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	62

O         17B         4!c         Flag         (see qualifier description)         :4!c//!!a         67                      M         19A         4!c         Amount         (see qualifier description)         :4!c//[N]3!a15d         68                    O         98a         VALU         Date/Time         Value Date/Time         A or C         69           O         92B         EXCH         Rate         Exchange Rate         :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d         70           M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71            End of Subsequence C3 Amounts         End of Block         SETDET         72           End of Sequence C Settlement Details         Settlement Details          > Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties         OTHRPRTY         73          > M         95a         4!c         Party         (see qualifier description)         L, P, Q, R, or S         74	Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M         16S         End of Block         CSHPRTY         65            End of Subsequence C2 Cash Parties        >         Cyptional Repetitive Subsequence C3 Amounts         AMT         66           M         16R         Start of Block         AMT         66          >         O         17B         4!c         Flag         (see qualifier description)         :4!c//1la         67                    O         17B         4!c         Amount         (see qualifier description)         :4!c//13la/3la/15d         68                    O         98a         VALU         Date/Time         Value Date/Time         A or C         69           O         92B         EXCH         Rate         Exchange Rate         :4!c//3la/3la/15d         70           M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71	0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	63
End of Subsequence C2 Cash Parties	0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	64
M	М	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	65
M         16R         Start of Block         AMT         66	End	of Sub	sequence (	C2 Cash Parties			
O 17B 41c Flag (see qualifier description) :41c//11a 67	> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C3 A	mounts		
O   17B   4lc   Flag   (see qualifier description)   :4lc//1la   67	М	16R			Start of Block	AMT	66
M	>						
M	0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	67
M         19A         4!c         Amount         (see qualifier description)         :4!c//[N]3!a15d         68                      O         98a         VALU         Date/Time         Value Date/Time         A or C         69           O         92B         EXCH         Rate         Exchange Rate         :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d         70           M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71            End of Subsequence C3 Amounts           M         16S         End of Block         SETDET         72           End of Sequence C Settlement Details							
O   98a   VALU   Date/Time   Value Date/Time   A or C   69	>						
O         98a         VALU         Date/Time         Value Date/Time         A or C         69           O         92B         EXCH         Rate         Exchange Rate         :4!c//3!a/3!a/1!5d         70           M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71           ———————————————————————————————————	М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	68
O         92B         EXCH         Rate         Exchange Rate         :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d         70           M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71           ———————————————————————————————————			,				
M         16S         End of Block         AMT         71            End of Subsequence C3 Amounts           M         16S         End of Block         SETDET         72           End of Sequence C Settlement Details          > Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties           M         16R         Start of Block         OTHRPRTY         73          >           M         95a         4!c         Party         (see qualifier description)         L, P, Q, R, or S         74                      O         97a         4!c         Account         (see qualifier description)         A, B, or E         75                      O         70C         PACO         Narrative         Party Narrative         :4!c//4*35x         76           O         20C         PROC         Reference         Processing Reference         :4!c//16x         77           M         16S         End of Block         OTHRPRTY         78	0	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	69
M   168   End of Block   SETDET   72	0	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	70
M         16S         End of Block         SETDET         72           End of Sequence C Settlement Details         ———————————————————————————————————	М	16S			End of Block	AMT	71
M   16R	End	of Sub	sequence (	C3 Amounts			
> Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties  M	М	16S			End of Block	SETDET	72
M         16R         Start of Block         OTHRPRTY         73          >           M         95a         4!c         Party         (see qualifier description)         L, P, Q, R, or S         74                      O         97a         4!c         Account         (see qualifier description)         A, B, or E         75                    O         70C         PACO         Narrative         Party Narrative         :4!c//4*35x         76           O         20C         PROC         Reference         Processing Reference         :4!c//16x         77           M         16S         End of Block         OTHRPRTY         78            End of Sequence D Other Parties           Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	End of S	equen	ce C Settlen	nent Details			
M 95a 4!c Party (see qualifier description) L, P, Q, R, or S 74   O 97a 4!c Account (see qualifier description) A, B, or E 75  O 70C PACO Narrative Party Narrative :4!c//4*35x 76 O 20C PROC Reference Processing Reference :4!c//16x 77 M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78  End of Sequence D Other Parties  Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence D Other I	Parties		
M         95a         4!c         Party         (see qualifier description)         L, P, Q, R, or S         74  Account         (see qualifier description)         A, B, or E         75                    O         70C         PACO         Narrative         Party Narrative         :4!c//4*35x         76           O         20C         PROC         Reference         Processing Reference         :4!c//16x         77           M         16S         End of Block         OTHRPRTY         78            End of Sequence D Other Parties           Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	М	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	73
>  O 97a 4!c Account (see qualifier description) A, B, or E 75   O 70C PACO Narrative Party Narrative :4!c//4*35x 76  O 20C PROC Reference Processing Reference :4!c//16x 77  M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78  End of Sequence D Other Parties  Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	>					,	
O 97a 4!c Account (see qualifier description) A, B, or E 75  O 70C PACO Narrative Party Narrative :4!c//4*35x 76 O 20C PROC Reference Processing Reference :4!c//16x 77 M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78  End of Sequence D Other Parties Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	74
O         97a         4!c         Account         (see qualifier description)         A, B, or E         75                      O         70C         PACO         Narrative         Party Narrative         :4!c//4*35x         76           O         20C         PROC         Reference         Processing Reference         :4!c//16x         77           M         16S         End of Block         OTHRPRTY         78            End of Sequence D Other Parties           Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						•	
O 70C PACO Narrative Party Narrative :4!c//4*35x 76  O 20C PROC Reference Processing Reference :4!c//16x 77  M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78   End of Sequence D Other Parties  Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	>						
O         70C         PACO         Narrative         Party Narrative         :4!c//4*35x         76           O         20C         PROC         Reference         Processing Reference         :4!c//16x         77           M         16S         End of Block         OTHRPRTY         78            End of Sequence D Other Parties           Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	75
O 20C PROC Reference Processing Reference :4!c//16x 77  M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78   End of Sequence D Other Parties  Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details							
M 16S End of Block OTHRPRTY 78  End of Sequence D Other Parties Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	76
End of Sequence D Other Parties Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	77
Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details	М	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	78
	End	of Sec	uence D Ot	her Parties	•		
M 16R Start of Block REPO 79	Optional	Seque	nce E Two	Leg Transaction D	etails		
	М	16R			Start of Block	REPO	79

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.	
>					,		
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	80	
>							
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	81	
>							
0	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	82	
>							
0	92a	4!c	Rate	Rate (see qualifier description) A or C		83	
>							
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	84	
>							
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	85	
0	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	86	
М	16S			End of Block	REPO	87	
End of Se	equenc	e E Two Le	g Transaction Det	ails			
		M = Ma	ndatory, O = Option	nal - Network Validated Rules m	ay apply		

# **MT 514 Network Validated Rules**

If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is		
Present	Mandatory		
Not present	Not allowed		

When the Type of Price (field :22F::PRIC) is present, the Deal Price (field :90a::DEAL) must also be present (Error code(s): E61).

Sequence B if field :22F::PRIC is	Sequence B then field :90a::DEAL is	
Present	Mandatory	
Not present	Optional	

C3 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence B, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence C3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence B if field :19A::SETT is	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence C3 field :19A::SETT is
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then subsequence A1 is	And field :20C::PREV is
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C5 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C6 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If:95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C7 In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence .(Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is	
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence	
Not present	Optional	

C8 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is (1)	Then sequence D is	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is	
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present minimum once	Mandatory	
	Not present	Optional	Optional	
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional	

<sup>(1)</sup> if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is	Sequence D then field :97a:: is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C10 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C11 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

# MT 514 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The underlying fund or client, :95a::INVE, must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when
  the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or
  the settlement parties sequence, the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence
  as :95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- Since there is only one allocation per MT 514, allocations must be linked by the master reference in the linkage sequence.
- When the message is used to pre-advise allocation details, the Trade Transaction Type must be PALL and the Master Reference must be the same as the one assigned in the associated MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell. The pre-allocation conditions are defined in the associated MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell.
- When the MT 514 is sent to request a cancellation of a previously sent instruction, field 23G must contain the function to cancel, the linkage subsequence must contain the reference of the instruction to be cancelled and the rest of the message a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the instruction to be cancelled. The Allocation Number/Total Number must be a separate series (see field definitions).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the cancellation has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

# **MT 514 Field Specifications**

## 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Reference message.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

### **CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC Cancellation Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Request

NEWM New New message.

### **CODES**

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

#### **USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent instruction, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

# 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/

Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

# 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c

(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR Trade Transaction Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Type

## **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
BRKR	Broker to Broker Trade	Transaction is a trade from a broker to another broker.
FUND	Fund to Fund Trade	Transaction is a trade from an investment fund to another investment fund.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

# 6. Field 99B: Number Count

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ALLO	N		В	Current Allocation Number
2	0	TOAL	N		В	Total Number of Allocations

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALLO	Current Allocation Number	Current allocation number.
TOAL	Total Number of Allocations	Total number of allocations.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Number specifies the number of days.

These two fields together enable the Receiver of the message to know when all the allocation instructions associated with one block trade have been received. The master reference must be present in the linkage sequence.

When cancelling allocations the Function of the Message field must contain CANC and both the master reference and the original Sender's reference must be present in the linkage sequence for each allocation. A separate Current Allocation/Total Number series must be used and not the original allocation numbers.

The replacement allocations must contain NEWM in field 23G Function of the Message and the master reference must be present in the linkage sequence. A separate Current Allocation/Total Number series must be used and not the original series.

For example, a block trade may be made up of 100 allocations. Five of these may be cancelled and replaced by three new ones. The Allocation Number/Total Number fields in the five cancellations must contain 1/5, 2/5, 3/5, 4/5, and 5/5 respectively. Similarly, the Allocation Number/Total Number fields in the three new allocations must contain 1/3, 2/3, and 3/3 respectively.

# 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 8. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linkage Type Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked

Indicator instruction.

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE After Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked

message.

BEFO Before Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked

message.

INFO Information Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.

WITH With Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

# 9. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

# 10. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

## **FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C4	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference

l

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		С	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		С	Allocation Matching Reference

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### **FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 12. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 13. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

# 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	0	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT Settlement Date/ Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or

Time received.

TRAD Trade Date/Time Date/time at which the trade was executed.

# **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI Various Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

SEOP Seller's Option Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.

TBAT To Be Announced Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.

WDIS When Distributed Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.

WIDI When Issued or Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when

Distributed distributed.

WISS When Issued Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 15. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DEAL	N	C2	A or B	Deal Price
2	0	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

MADW Marked Down Price In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market

minus the broker's commission.

MAUP Marked Up Price In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market

plus the broker's commission.

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 16. Field 92A: Rate

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CORA	N		А	Commission Rate Applied
2	0	COWA	N		Α	Percentage Commission Waived

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA Commission Rate Commission rate applied after waiving.

Applied

COWA Percentage Percentage of the commission that is waived.

Commission Waived

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 17. Field 99A: Number Count

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		А	Number of Days Accrued
2	0	GIUP	N		Α	Give-Up Number of Days

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC Number of Days Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Accrued

GIUP Give-Up Number of Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other

Days side should divulge details of the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

# 18. Field 94a: Place

# **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C10	B or L	Place of Trade
2	0	SAFE	R	C10	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Place of Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

Safekeeping

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the order was traded.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds,
	Elsewhere	where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external
		movement of securities.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

# 19. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SETT	N		А	Settlement Amount
2	0	SEBL	N		А	Settlement Amount of Block Trade

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEBL Settlement Amount Settlement amount of the block trade.

of Block Trade

SETT Settlement Amount Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the

financial instrument.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

# 20. Field 22a: Indicator

## **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N		н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
3	0	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	0	ттсо	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	0	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator
10	0	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
11	0	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.

TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TTCO	Trade Transaction	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

# **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.

# **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).

NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).

BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.

SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

## **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT Against Payment Against payment.

FREE Free Free.

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT Charges/Tax Basis Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.

Flat or Absolute

PERU Charges/Tax Basis Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

per Unit

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI Solicited Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has

suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.

USOL Unsolicited Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from

the executing broker.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

# 21. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 23. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	0	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.

SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 24. Field 97a: Account

# **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 25. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

PROC

This qualified generic field specifies:

Processing Date/ Time

Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

party.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 26. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Reference

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 27. Field 70a: Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

# **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 28. Field 22F: Indicator: Party Capacity Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRCA Party Capacity Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.

# 29. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 30. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ALLO	N		В	Quantity Allocated
2	0	TQBT	N		В	Quantity of Block Trade

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALLO Quantity Allocated Total quantity of financial instrument allocated.

TQBT Quantity of Block Total quantity of financial instrument of the block trade.

Trade

## **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

Unit Number

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

UNIT

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 31. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 32. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 33. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PLIS	N		В	Place of Listing

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES** 

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of listing is over the counter.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 34. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	0	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	0	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	0	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	0	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.

PFRE Payment Frequency Indicator

Specifies the frequency of a payment.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU Annual Frequency is annual.

MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

# 35. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or

Description)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type

Code)

Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	0	OPST	N		В	Option Style
3	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OPTI Option Type Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

PUTO Put Option A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

#### **USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

# 36. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		0	DENO	N		А	Currency of Denomination

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Denomination

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 37. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		А	Coupon Date
2	0	EXPI	N		Α	Expiry Date
3	0	FRNR	N		Α	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	0	MATU	N		А	Maturity Date
5	0	ISSU	N		А	Issue Date
6	0	CALD	N		Α	Call Date
7	0	CONV	N		Α	Conversion Date
8	0	PUTT	N		Α	Put Date
9	0	DDTE	N		А	Dated Date
10	0	FCOU	N		А	First Coupon Date
11	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor Date

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.

PUTT Put Date Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to

request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled

maturity date.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# 38. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRFC	N		Α	Previous Factor
2	0	CUFC	N		Α	Current Factor
3	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor
4	0	INTR	N		Α	Interest Rate
5	0	NXRT	N		Α	Next Interest Rate
6	0	INDX	N		Α	Index Factor
7	0	YTMR	N		Α	Yield To Maturity Rate

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

PRFC Previous Factor Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable

before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the

financial instrument (for factored securities).

YTMR Yield To Maturity Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Rate

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 39. Field 13a: Number Identification

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	0	POOL	N		В	Pool Number
3	0	LOTS	N		В	Lot Number
4	0	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP Coupon Number Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.

LOTS Lot Number Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

POOL Pool Number Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the

issuer of a factored security.

VERN Version Number Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related

financial instrument.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 40. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CONV	N		В	Convertible Flag
2	0	FRNF	N		В	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	0	COVE	N		В	Covered Flag
4	0	CALL	N		В	Callable Flag
5	0	PUTT	N		В	Putable Flag
6	0	WRTS	N		В	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	0	ODDC	N		В	Odd Coupon Flag

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

ODDC Odd Coupon Flag Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest

bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.

PUTT Putable Flag Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the

financial instrument prior to final maturity.

WRTS Warrants Attached Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has

on Delivery Flag been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

## **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No.

Y Yes Yes.

# 41. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER Exercise Price

- 1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC Indicative Price Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

MRKT Market Price Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 42. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MINO	N		В	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	0	SIZE	N		В	Contract Size
3	0	ORGV	N		В	Original Face Amount

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that
		is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 43. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 44. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN Financial

Provides additional information about the financial instrument in

Instrument Attribute narrative form.

Narrative

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 45. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 46. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

## **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CERT	R		В	Certificate Number

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT Certificate Number Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate

or other document of title.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

# 47. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**TPRO** 

Trade Instruction

Processing Narrative

Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 48. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

## 49. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 50. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	0	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	0	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	0	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	0	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	0	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	0	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	0	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	0	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	0	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	0	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	0	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.

REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real- Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLICollateral InRelates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.COLOCollateral OutRelates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.CONVDR ConversionRelates to a depository receipt conversion.ETFTExchange Traded FundsRelates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption. FundsFCTAFactor UpdateRelates to a factor update.INSPIn Speci/Share ExchangeRelates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account. ExchangeISSUIssuanceRelates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.MKDWMark-DownRelates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).MKUPMark-UpRelates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).NETTNettingRelates to the netting of settlement instructions.	BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CONV DR Conversion Relates to a depository receipt conversion.  ETFT Exchange Traded Funds Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.  FCTA Factor Update Relates to a factor update.  INSP In Speci/Share Exchange Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.  ISSU Issuance Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.  MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	COLI	Collateral In	·
ETFT Exchange Traded Funds  Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.  FCTA Factor Update Relates to a factor update.  INSP In Speci/Share Exchange  ISSU Issuance Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.  Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.  MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	COLO	Collateral Out	·
FCTA Factor Update Relates to a factor update.  INSP In Speci/Share Exchange Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.  ISSU Issuance Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.  MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
INSP In Speci/Share Exchange Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.  ISSU Issuance Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.  MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	ETFT	•	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
ISSU Issuance Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.  MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
MKDW Mark-Down Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	INSP	•	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).  MKUP Mark-Up Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	ISSU	Issuance	
depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).	MKDW	Mark-Down	depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release,
NETT Netting Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.	MKUP	Mark-Up	depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release,
	NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.

NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLENCleanTax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.DIRTDirtyTaxable financial instruments are to be settled.DLWMDelivery Without MatchingMatching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).DRAWDrawnSettlement transactions relates to drawn securities.EXERExercisedSettlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.FRCLFree Clean SettlementDelivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.IAABInstruct Account BalanceIndicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.KNOCKnocked OutSettlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.NPARNo Partial Settlement AllowedPartial settlement is not allowed.PARTPartial Settlement AllowedPartial settlement is allowed.PHYSPhysicalSecurities are to be physically settled.RESICSD Payment OnlyRelates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.RPTOReportingRelates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.SPDLSpecial DeliverySettlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.SPSTSplit SettlementMoney and financial instruments settle in different locations.UNEXUnexposedDelivery cannot be performed until money is received.	ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
DLWM Delivery Without Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).  DRAW Drawn Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.  EXER Exercised Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.  FRCL Free Clean Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.  IAAB Instruct Account Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.  KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DRAW Drawn Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.  EXER Exercised Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.  FRCL Free Clean Settlement be sent.  IAAB Instruct Account Balance utilised for the transaction relates to options futures or derivatives that are exercised.  KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial Settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
EXER Exercised Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.  FRCL Free Clean Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.  IAAB Instruct Account Balance Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.  KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is allowed.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	DLWM		
are exercised.  FRCL Free Clean Settlement Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.  IAAB Instruct Account Balance Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.  KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is allowed.  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
Settlement be sent.  IAAB Instruct Account Balance Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.  KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is allowed.  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	EXER	Exercised	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
KNOC Knocked Out Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.  NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is allowed.  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	FRCL		
NPAR No Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is not allowed.  PART Partial Settlement Allowed Partial settlement is allowed.  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	IAAB		
PART Partial Settlement Allowed  Partial Settlement Partial settlement is allowed.  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	KNOC	Knocked Out	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Allowed  PHYS Physical Securities are to be physically settled.  RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	NPAR		Partial settlement is not allowed.
RESI CSD Payment Only Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	PART		Partial settlement is allowed.
Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.  RPTO Reporting Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.  SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
SPDL Special Delivery Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.  SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	RESI	CSD Payment Only	Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted
SPST Split Settlement Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.	RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
	SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
UNEX Unexposed Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.	SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
	UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG Street Name Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in

place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

YREG Register Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold

the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be

ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN NCBO No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction

is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN CBO Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in

place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this

standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

USCH CHIPS (US) Settle money through CHIPS (US).

USFW Fedwire (US) Settle money through Fedwire (US).

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR Broker Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's

database.

INTE Internal Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's

internal database.

VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of
		the vendor.

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.

PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The conditions of the use of the override codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

# 51. Field 11A: Currency

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 52. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 53. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code) :4!c//18!c2!n Option L (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier) Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address) Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code) Option S (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x

Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SELL	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C5	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	0	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.

RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## 54. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.
Account

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.

MARG Margin Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.

NFUN Non-Fungible Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.

PHYS Physical Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.

SHOR Short Sale Account is used for short sale orders.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 55. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 56. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 57. Field 70a: Narrative

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

REGI Registration Details Provides information required for the registration.

Narrative

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 58. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

## 59. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

# 60. Field 95a: Party

**FORMAT** 

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACCW	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	0	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 61. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	0	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	0	СОММ	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	0	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 62. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)
Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/

Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

par

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 63. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 64. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative

Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 65. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

## 66. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 67. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Flag
2	0	STAM	N		В	Stamp Duty Flag
3	0	EXEC	N		В	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	<u>O</u>	RSCH	N	-	В	Research Fee Flag

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.	
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.	
<u>RSCH</u>	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.	
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.	_

#### **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No.

444

Y Yes Yes.

## **USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

## 68. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACRU	N		А	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	EXEC	N		Α	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		Α	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		Α	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		Α	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		Α	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		Α	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		Α	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		Α	Local Tax
	or	MACO	N		Α	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		Α	Margin Amount
	or	REGF	N		Α	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	С3	Α	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		Α	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		Α	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		А	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		А	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N		Α	Transfer Tax

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	TRAX	N		А	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		А	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		А	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		Α	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		Α	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		А	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ANTO	N		Α	Net Gain/Loss
	or	RSCH	N		Α	Research Fee
2	0	RESU	N	C1	Α	Resulting Amount
3	0	OCMT	N		А	Original Currency Amount

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges, as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.

MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 69. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C

:4!c//8!n6!n

(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time

Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit

entry).

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 70. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d

(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH Exchange Rate Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 71. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

## 72. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

## 73. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 74. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	MERE	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	MEOR	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C5, C8	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	0	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence c field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN Foreign Investment Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

Identity Number

TXID Tax Identification Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Number

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

### 75. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional sequence D

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N	C9	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N	C9	A or E	Cash Account

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 76. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 77. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 78. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

## 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

## 80. Field 98a: Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	0	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA Rate Change Date/ Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

Time

TERM Closing Date/Time Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated Date/time has not been established.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 81. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	0	МІСО	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	0	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	0	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA Legal Framework Legal framework of the transaction.

Indicator

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.

VARI Variable Rate is variable.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.

A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or
	Eurobond basis
	model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013 30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3 Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014 Actual/365NL or

Actual/365 No Leap Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the

count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR Other Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY Revaluation Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

REVN No Revaluation No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN Pension Livrée Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

#### 82. Field 20C: Reference

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Reference
2	0	REPO	N		С	Transaction Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO Transaction Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).

SECO Second Leg Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 83. Field 92a: Rate

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VASU	N		С	Variable Rate Support
2	0	REPO	N		А	Repurchase Rate
3	0	RSPR	N		Α	Spread Rate
4	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	0	SLMG	N		А	Stock Loan Margin

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	0	SHAI	N		Α	Securities Haircut

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 84. Field 99B: Number Count

### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CADE	N		В	Transaction Call Delay
2	0	тосо	N		В	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE Transaction Call Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating

Delay the transaction.

TOCO Total Number of Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

Collateral Instructions

## 85. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description	
1	0	FORF	N		Α	Forfeit Amount	
2	0	TRTE	N		А	Termination Transaction Amount	
3	0	REPP	N		Α	Premium Amount	
4	0	ACRU	N		Α	Accrued Interest Amount	
5	0	DEAL	N		Α	Deal Amount	
6	0	TAPC	N		Α	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for
	Amount	second leg).

DEAL Deal Amount Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).

FORF Forfeit Amount Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the

case of a recall or at the closing date.

REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 86. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO Second Leg Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Narrative

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 87. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

## MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

**Note:** The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.

# MT 515 Scope

This message is sent by an executing party, for example, a broker-dealer, to an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative.

This message is used to confirm the details of a purchase or sale executed by the executing party on behalf of the instructing party. It is also used to provide details on the payment side of the transaction.

It may also be used to:

- · request the cancellation of a previously sent client confirmation
- · re-send a client confirmation previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the confirmation or request for cancellation) being sent.

Where legally accepted, this message serves as an electronic contract note which is legally binding on both parties.

Where a block trade has been executed and allocation instructions provided, one client confirmation must be sent per allocation.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between parties to the trade. It may also be sent as a copy from the instructing party and/or executing party to their respective custodians, to provide settlement information where an agreement to this effect exists.

This message must not be sent by an ETC service provider to a custodian.

# **MT 515 Format Specifications**

#### MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandator	ry Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
0	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	3
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	4
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	5

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
> Mar	ndatory	/ Repetitive	Subsequence A1	Linkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	9
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
End	of Sub	sequence /	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Se	equenc	ce A Genera	I Information			
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence B Partial	Fill Details		
М	16R			Start of Block	PAFILL	12
M	36B	PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	:4!c//4!c/15d	13
М	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	14
>		,	,			
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	15
0	98a	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date/Time	A, B, C, or E	16
>		•				
0	94a	TRAD	Place	Place of Trade	B or L	17
М	16S			End of Block	PAFILL	18
End	of Sec	uence B Pa	rtial Fill Details			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence C Co	nfirmation Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	19
>	,	,			,	
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	20
					•	
>						
М	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	21
	-	•		-		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	22
	`		,			
>						
0	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	23
>						
0	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	24
I	,					
0	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	25
>						
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	26
I						
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	27
> Mar	datory	y Repetitive	Subsequence C1	Confirmation Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	28
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	29
I						
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	30
I						
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	31
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	32
>						
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	33
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	34
	,					
M	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	35
End	of Sub	sequence (	C1 Confirmation Pa	arties		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>				-		
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
			•			
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	37
Optional	Subse	quence C2	Financial Instrume	ent Attributes		
М	16R			Start of Block	FIA	38
0	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	39
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	40
>						
0	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	41
0	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	42
>						
0	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	43
		,				
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	44
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	45
>						
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	46
				,	,	
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	47
		1		I.		!

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	48
>						
0	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	49
0	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	50
М	16S			End of Block	FIA	51
End of S	ubseq	uence C2 Fi	nancial Instrumen	t Attributes	-	
>						
0	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	52
>						
0	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	53
М	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	54
End of S	equen	ce C Confir	mation Details			
Optional	Seque	nce D Settl	ement Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	55
>				1		
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	56
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	57
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D1 S	ettlement Parties	, ,	
М	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	58
>				•	,	
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	59
				•	,	
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	60
				1		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	61
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	62
>		`			-	
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	63
М	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	64
End	of Sub	sequence I	D1 Settlement Part	ties		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D2 Ca	ash Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	65
>	,		,	,		
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	66
		·		'		
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	67
		ı		'		
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	68
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	69
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	70
М	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	71
End	of Sub	sequence I	D2 Cash Parties	,		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence D3 A	mounts		
М	16R			Start of Block	AMT	72
>			l.		, ,	
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	73
				1	,	
>						
М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	74
				1	,	
0	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	75

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	76
М	16S			End of Block	AMT	77
End	of Sub	sequence l	D3 Amounts		-	
М	16S			End of Block	SETDET	78
End of S	equenc	e D Settlen	nent Details			
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence E Other P	Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	79
>		•			-	
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	80
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	81
		•			-	
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	82
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	83
М	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	84
End	of Sec	uence E Ot	her Parties		-	
Optional	Seque	nce F Two	Leg Transaction De	etails		
М	16R			Start of Block	REPO	85
>						
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	86
			,			
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	87
>						
0	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	88
>						
0	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	89

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>		•				
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	90
		,	`			
>	>					
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	91
0	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	92
М	16S			End of Block	REPO	93
End of S	End of Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details					
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply					

# MT 515 Network Validated Rules

If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence D3 if field :92B::EXCH is	Subsequence D3 then field :19A::RESU is	
Present	Mandatory	
Not present	Not allowed	

C2 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence C, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence D3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence C if field :19A::SETT is	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence D3 field :19A::SETT is	
Present	Not allowed	
Not present	Optional	

C3 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then field :20C::PREV is
CANC	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable
PREA	Not applicable

C4 The following party fields for subsequences D1 and D2 cannot appear more than once in sequence D. The party fields for sequence E cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence D1	Subsequence D2	Sequence E
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If:95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence D1, then:95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

 If:95a::REI2 is present in subsequence D1, then:95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.

- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If:95a::BUYR is present in subsequence D1, then:95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence D1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence .(Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence D1 if field :95a::PSET is	Subsequence D1 then field :97a::SAFE is	
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence	
Not present	Optional	

C7 In sequence C, if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is present, then field :20C::PREV must be present in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages .(Error code(s): E53).

Sequence C if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is	Then field :20C::PREV is
Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present in minimum one occurrence of A1
Not present	Optional

C8 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence D, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence E must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence D is	And in sequence D if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is (1)	Then sequence E is	And in one occurrence of sequence E field :95a::VEND is
Present	Present	Mandatory that is sequence E must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

<sup>(1)</sup> if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

**C9** In sequence E, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence E if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is	Sequence E then field :97a:: is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C10 If either Deal Price (field 90a::DEAL) or Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) (in sequence C), or Settlement Amount (field :19A::SETT) (in subsequence D3) are present more than once, then in sequence C Buy/Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPPO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence C if field :90a::DEAL is	Sequence C if field :36B::ORDR is	Subsequence D3 if field :19A::SETT is (1)	Sequence C then field :22H::BUSE
Present only once	Not present or present only once	Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code
		Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
	Present more than once	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
Present more than once	Not applicable	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO

<sup>(1)</sup> Field :19A::SETT is not repetitive in subsequence D3, but subsequence D3 itself is repetitive.

C11 In each occurrence of sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence E, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C12 In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, tthen field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

# MT 515 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The underlying fund or client (:95a::INVE), must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, then the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- In the case of a non-allocated trade, when an order to buy or sell was executed in several parts, normally one confirmation is sent for each day of execution. Where the confirmation is sent upon the final completion of the order, the executing party may show the partial trades, listing the dates, times, quantities and prices (partial fill sequence).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

# **MT 515 Field Specifications**

# 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option E 5n/4!c (Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field provides the page number and a continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts confirmation is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts confirmation.

#### **CODES**

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST Last Page Last page of a multi-parts confirmation with more than one page.

MORE Intermediate Page Intermediate page of a multi-parts confirmation which contains

additional pages.

ONLY Only Page Only page of the confirmation.

# 3. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

Reference

SEME Sender's Message

Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

message.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

#### **FORMAT**

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

#### **CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC Cancellation Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Request

NEWM New New message.

PREA Preadvice Pre-advice the invoice of the trade at trade date. The pre-advice is not

binding for settlement.

#### **CODES**

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

#### **USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent confirmation, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

Function PREA can only be used for the preadvice of confirmation of trades executed on markets where the client side trade confirmation is not considered final until the market side trade is settled. The use of PREA must be bilaterally agreed by the sender and the receiver.

# 5. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.
Time

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

# 6. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

**FORMAT** 

:4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator) Option F

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

**TRTR** Trade Transaction Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Type

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling.  Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
EMTR	Employee Trade Reporting	Transaction relates to employee trade reporting.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

# 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

# 9. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

#### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

Option U :4!c//52x (Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

# **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C3, C7	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		С	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		С	Allocation Matching Reference

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.

COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

# 10. Field 16S: End of Block

#### **FORMAT**

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

#### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

# CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

# 11. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL Partial Fill Details

# 13. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	PAFI	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PAFI Quantity of

Financial

Quantity of financial instruments of the partial purchase or sale being confirmed.

confirme

Instrument Partially

Filled

#### **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 14. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

Yield

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

#### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

#### **CODES**

YIEL

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

Price expressed as a yield.

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 15. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	0	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

# **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

# 16. Field 98a: Date/Time: Trade Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD Trade Date/Time Date/time at which the trade was executed.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI Various Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

# 17. Field 94a: Place: Place of Trade

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C11	B or L	Place of Trade

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the partial trade is to be/was executed.

# **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

# 18. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL Partial Fill Details

# 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

# 20. Field 98a: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

 $\label{eq:continuous} Option \ E \qquad \qquad :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] \qquad (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC\ Indicator)$ 

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

# **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	М	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	0	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

# **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI Various Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).

SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

# 21. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	R		A or B	Deal Price
2	0	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

MADW Marked Down Price Marked down price. In case of an order to sell, the price the broker

receives in the market minus the broker's commission.

MAUP Marked Up Price Marked up price. In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker

paid on the market plus the broker's commission.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

#### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM Premium Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

#### 22. Field 92A: Rate

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CORA	N		Α	Commission Rate Applied
2	0	COWA	N		Α	Percentage Commission Waived
3	0	BAKL	N		А	Backload Commission Rate
4	0	ENTF	N		Α	Entrance Commission Rate
5	0	NAVR	N		Α	Net Asset Value Ratio

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BAKL	Backload Commission Rate	Backload commission rate (Funds Industry).
CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.
ENTF	Entrance Commission Rate	Entrance commission rate (Funds Industry).
NAVR	Net Asset Value Ratio	Net Asset Value Ratio (Funds Industry).

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

# **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 23. Field 99A: Number Count

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		А	Number of Days Accrued
2	0	GIUP	N		А	Give-Up Number of Days

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES** 

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

# 24. Field 94a: Place

#### **FORMAT**

:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
	:4!c//2!a :4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C11	B or L	Place of Trade
2	0	SAFE	R	C11	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Place of Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

Safekeeping

TRAD Place of Trade Place at which the order was traded.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade was a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade was over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Various places of trade.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE Shares Held Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds,

where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external

movement of securities.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST Local Custodian Financial instruments held at a local custodian.

ICSD International Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities

Central Securities Depository.

Depository

Elsewhere

NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

# 25. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SETT	N		А	Settlement Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT Settlement Amount Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

# 26. Field 22a: Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N	C7, C10	Н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
3	0	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	0	ттсо	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	0	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator
10	0	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
11	0	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator
12	0	CAOP	N		Н	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
13	0	ECIO	N		F	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator
14	0	TSTA	N		F	TIS Calculated Indicator
15	0	YIEL	N		F	Yield Type Indicator

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
ECIO	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units () (Article 6(1d)).
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TSTA	TIS Calculated Indicator	Specifies whether the fund calculates the TIS.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.
YIEL	Yield Type Indicator	Specifies the type of yield at which the transaction was effected.

# **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).

DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOA	Close Account	Trade relates to a closure of an account.
CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence E Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in seguence E Other Parties.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

# **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.

CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.

SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

# CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT Against Payment Against payment.

FREE Free Free.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT Charges/Tax Basis Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.

Flat or Absolute

PERU Charges/Tax Basis Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

per Unit

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI Solicited Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has

suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.

USOL Unsolicited Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from

the executing broker.

#### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is CAOP, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CASH Cash Distribution of cash to holders.

DRIP Reinvestment of

Proceeds

Reinvestment proceeds into securities.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is ECIO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EUSI Capital Gain In Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.

EUSO Capital Gain Out Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.

UKWN Unknown Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TSTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

TSIN TIS Not Calculated The fund is NOT calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.

TSIY TIS Calculated The fund is calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.

UKWN Unknown Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.

### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is YIEL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CALL	To Call	Transaction was effected at yield to call.
CURR	Current	Transaction was effected at current yield.
MATU	Maturity	Transaction was effected at yield to maturity.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

### **USAGE RULES**

The qualifier CAOP is to be used for investment funds only, whereby the holder has the option to receive the distribution in cash or to reinvest in securities.

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE//SWIF.

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 515 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

# 27. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		А	Currency to Sell

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

### 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

### **FORMAT**

Option R 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 29. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	0	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing trade.

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
EMPL	Employee Identification Number	Number assigned to a specific employee for employee trade reporting.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.

• Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

### 30. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

21 December 2018 509

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

### 31. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 32. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Reference

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 33. Field 70a: Narrative

### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 34. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	0	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA Investor Capacity Role of the investor in the transaction.

Indicator

TRCA Party Capacity Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Indicator

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.

MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

### **USAGE RULES**

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

### 35. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	CONF	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed
2	0	ORDR	R		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Ordered

### **DEFINITION**

ORDR

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONF Quantity of Quantity of financial instrument confirmed.

Financial Instrument Confirmed

Quantity of Quantity of financial instrument requested by the client, to be traded

Financial on the market.

Instrument Ordered

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### 37. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security)
[4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/]

Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

## 39. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place

Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PLIS	N		В	Place of Listing

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of listing is over the counter.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

### 40. Field 22F: Indicator

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	0	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	0	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	0	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	0	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE Variable Rate Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest

Change Frequency bearing instrument.

Indicator

FORM Form of Securities Specifies the form of the financial instrument.

Indicator

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

# A007 30E/360 or Eurobond basis

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

# A008 Actual/Actual (ISDA)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

### A009 Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

### A010 Actual/Actual (AFB)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

# A011 30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

### A012 30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU Annual Frequency is annual.

MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

# 41. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or

Description)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type

Code)

Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	0	OPST	N		В	Option Style
3	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

	CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISC
--	------	---------------------	---

Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

OPST Option Style Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OPTI Option Type Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

PUTO Put Option A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

### **USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

# 42. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		0	DENO	N		А	Currency of Denomination

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Denomination

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

### 43. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		А	Coupon Date
2	0	EXPI	N		А	Expiry Date
3	0	FRNR	N		А	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	0	MATU	N		А	Maturity Date
5	0	ISSU	N		А	Issue Date
6	0	CALD	N		А	Call Date
7	0	CONV	N		Α	Conversion Date
8	0	PUTT	N		Α	Put Date
9	0	DDTE	N		А	Dated Date
10	0	FCOU	N		А	First Coupon Date
11	0	NWFC	N		А	Next Factor Date

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.

PUTT Put Date Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to

request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled

maturity date.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### 44. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRFC	N		Α	Previous Factor
2	0	CUFC	N		Α	Current Factor
3	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor
4	0	INTR	N		Α	Interest Rate
5	0	NXRT	N		А	Next Interest Rate
6	0	DECL	N		Α	Percentage of Debt Claims
7	0	INDX	N		Α	Index Factor
8	0	YTMR	N		Α	Yield To Maturity Rate

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
DECL	Percentage of Debt Claims	Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

### 45. Field 13a: Number Identification

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	0	POOL	N		В	Pool Number
3	0	LOTS	N		В	Lot Number
4	0	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 46. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CONV	N		В	Convertible Flag
2	0	FRNF	N		В	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	0	COVE	N		В	Covered Flag
4	0	CALL	N		В	Callable Flag
5	0	PUTT	N		В	Putable Flag
6	0	RATE	N		В	Rated Instrument Flag
7	0	REDM	N		В	Redemption Affecting Yield Flag
8	0	WRTS	N		В	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
9	0	YIEL	N		В	Yield Variance Flag
	or	ODDC	N		В	Odd Coupon Flag

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
RATE	Rated Instrument Flag	Indicates whether the instrument is rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organisation.
REDM	Redemption Affecting Yield Flag	Indicates whether, in the case of a debt security subject to redemption before maturity, such redemption could affect the yield.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.
YIEL	Yield Variance Flag	Indicates whether the actual yield of an asset-backed security may vary according to the rate at which the underlying receivables or other financial assets are prepaid.

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No. Y Yes Yes.

### 47. Field 90a: Price

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price
3	0	TSMT	N		В	Taxable Income Per Share

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol> <li>Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>			
		<ol><li>Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li></ol>			
		3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).			
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.			
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.			
TSMT	Taxable Income Per Share	Amount included in the NAV that corresponds, per share, to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.			

### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 48. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MINO	N		В	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	0	SIZE	N		В	Contract Size
3	0	ORGV	N		В	Original Face Amount

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### 49. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security)
[4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### **USAGE RULES**

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### 50. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN Financial Provides additional information about the financial instrument in

Instrument Attribute narrative form.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 51. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

Financial Instrument Attributes FIA

### 52. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

**FORMAT** 

:4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number) Option B

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CERT	R		В	Certificate Number

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT Certificate Number Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate

or other document of title.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

### 53. Field 70E: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative
2	0	RSTR	N		E	Restrictions

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSTR	Restrictions	Provides information about potential restrictions linked to the fund
		confirmed (funds industry)

confirmed (funds industry).

TPRO Trade Instruction Provides additional details of the trade process not included within

Processing structured fields of this message. Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 54. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

### 55. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

### 56. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	0	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	0	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	0	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	0	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	0	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	0	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	0	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
9	0	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	0	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	0	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	0	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real- Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Speci/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.

RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.

RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing

instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	СВО	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

### **USAGE RULES**

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

# 57. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		А	Currency to Sell

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 58. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 59. Field 95a: Party

# **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code) Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier) Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code) Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address) Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code) Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
2	0	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

# **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

# 60. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional subsequence D1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping

Account

Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 61. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC

Processing Date/ Time Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

party.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 62. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC

Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 63. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

REGI Registration Details Provides information required for the registration.

Narrative

## **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 64. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 65. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

# **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

# **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

# 66. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	0	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive

slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

### In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 67. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	0	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	0	СОММ	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	0	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 68. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

	Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

# **DEFINITION**

PROC

This qualified generic field specifies:

.

Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 69. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2

# **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 70. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

**USAGE RULES** 

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 71. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

# **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

# 72. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 73. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	EXEC	N		В	Brokerage Amount Flag
3	0	REMU	N		В	Remuneration Flag
4	0	ODDL	N		В	Odd-Lot Differentials Flag
5	0	STAM	N		В	Stamp Duty Flag
<u>6</u>	<u>O</u>	RSCH	<u>N</u>	-	<u>B</u>	Research Fee Flag

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
ODDL	Odd-Lot Differentials Flag	Indicates whether any odd-lot differential or equivalent fee has been paid by the customer in connection with the execution of an order for an odd-lot number of shares or units (or principal amount) of a security and that the amount of any such differential or fee will be furnished upon request.
REMU	Remuneration Flag	Indicates whether other remuneration has been or will be received by the broker and that the source and amount of such other remuneration will be furnished upon request.
RSCH	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

## **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Υ	Yes	Yes.

# **USAGE RULES**

Accrued Interest Flag and Stamp Duty Flag are only to be used in a sequence D3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

Remuneration Flag and Odd-Lot Differentials Flag are only to be used in a sequence D3 with deal amount field 19A::DEAL//[N]3!a15d.

# 74. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACRU	N		А	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	AKTI	N		А	Aktiengewinn
	or	EXEC	N		Α	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	ANTO	N		Α	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	BAKL	N		Α	Backload Fees Amount
	or	СВСН	N		А	Correspondent Bank Charges
	or	CHAR	N		А	Charges/Fees
	or	CREB	N		Α	Rebate/Bonification
	or	LOCO	N		Α	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		Α	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		Α	Trade Amount
	or	DSCA	N		Α	Discount Amount
	or	ENTF	N		Α	Entrance Fees Amount
	or	EQUL	N		Α	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
	or	EUTR	N		Α	EU Tax Retention Amount
	or	ISDI	N		Α	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N		Α	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N		Α	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LIDT	N		Α	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
	or	LOCL	N		Α	Local Tax
	or	LOTE	N		Α	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
	or	LYDT	N		Α	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
	or	MACO	N		Α	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		Α	Margin Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	PRDF	N		Α	Difference in Price
	or	PRMA	N		Α	Premium Amount
	or	REFD	N		А	Expected Refund
	or	REGF	N		Α	Regulatory Fees
	or	REMU	N		Α	Remuneration Amount
	or	SETT	N	C2	Α	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		Α	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		А	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		Α	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		Α	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	SUBS	N		Α	Subscription Interest
	or	TRAN	N		Α	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		Α	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		Α	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		Α	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		А	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		Α	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		Α	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ZWIS	N		Α	Zwischengewinn
	or	ERFE	N		Α	Early Redemption Fee Amount
	or	PRWI	N		Α	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
	or	RSCH	N		Α	Research Fee
2	0	RESU	N	C1	Α	Resulting Amount
3	0	OCMT	N		А	Original Currency Amount

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA Accrued Capitalisation

Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Aktiengewinn.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges	Amount of charges of correspondent bank for transferring money (Funds industry).
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
CREB	Rebate/Bonification	Discount on the subscription fee that would normally be paid to Fund Administrator to enter the Fund. (Funds Industry).
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
DSCA	Discount Amount	Amount of pre-arranged deduction to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
EQUL	Equalisation/ Depreciation Deposit	Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the Fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the fiscal year end. It may crystallise into shares depending on the High Water Mark of the Fund and the subscription NAV (Funds industry).
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount	A fund/fund provider may charge redemption fees according to prospectus (that is, an early redemption fee may apply if a fund is redeemed within a short period of time).
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount	Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.

LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
PRDF	Difference in Price	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
PRMA	Premium Amount	Pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount	When units of hedge funds are redeemed, the fund often pays out just a portion of the proceeds (normally between 60 and 90 percent of the investment). The remainder is retained with the fund and paid out later at a time as decided by the Fund Company.
REFD	Expected Refund	Anticipated return of overpaid subscription money (Funds Industry).
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	Remuneration Amount	Amount of money received or to be received by a broker in connection with the transaction that cannot be categorised using another amount type.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
SUBS	Subscription Interest	Amount of interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the Fund Administrator for additional shares to that of the initial subscription amount (Funds Industry).
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

ZWIS Zwischengewinn Zwischengewinn.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

# 75. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D3

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a

credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit

entry).

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 76. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d

(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence D3

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH Exchange Rate Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### **USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 77. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 78. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 80. Field 95a: Party

# **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence E

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C12	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C12	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	INPA	N		P, Q, or R	Interested Party
2	0	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INPA	Interested Party	Party that receives information from other parties about transactions that are being processed, and performs functions such as regulatory oversight and accounting.

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence D field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

# **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

• Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- · Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 81. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

# **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N	C9	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N	C9	A or E	Cash Account

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE Safekeeping Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Account

CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.

SHOR

Short Sale

Account is used for short sale orders.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 82. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C

:4!c//4\*35x

(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 83. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C

:4!c//16x

(Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

21 December 2018 565

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 84. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 85. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

# 86. Field 98a: Date/Time

# **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	0	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA Rate Change Date/ Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

Time

TERM Closing Date/Time Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated Date/time has not been established.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 87. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	0	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	0	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

# **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY Revaluation Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

REVN No Revaluation No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN Pension Livrée Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a

"Pension Livrée".

# 88. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Reference
2	0	REPO	N		С	Transaction Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 89. Field 92a: Rate

# **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VASU	N		С	Variable Rate Support
2	0	REPO	N		Α	Repurchase Rate
3	0	RSPR	N		Α	Spread Rate
4	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	0	SLMG	N		Α	Stock Loan Margin
6	0	SHAI	N		Α	Securities Haircut

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 90. Field 99B: Number Count

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CADE	N		В	Transaction Call Delay
2	0	тосо	N		В	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

Transaction Call CADE Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating Delay the transaction. TOCO Total Number of Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

Collateral

Instructions

# 91. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

21 December 2018 573

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FORF	N		Α	Forfeit Amount
2	0	TRTE	N		Α	Termination Transaction Amount
3	0	REPP	N		Α	Premium Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		А	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	DEAL	N		Α	Deal Amount
6	0	TAPC	N		Α	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).			
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).			
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.			
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.			
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.			
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.			

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

# 92. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO Second Leg Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Narrative

**USAGE RULES** 

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 93. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

# **MT 516 Securities Loan Confirmation**

This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2019.

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Knowledge Centre (User Handbook).

# **MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation**

# MT 517 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, client, or its authorised representative, to a financial institution which had previously sent a trade confirmation/contract note, for example, broker-dealer.

This message is used to positively affirm the details of a previously received confirmation/contract note. This message binds the Sender and the Receiver of the message to the trade details contained in the confirmation being affirmed.

This message may be sent directly between the parties to the trade or via an ETC service provider.

# **MT 517 Format Specifications**

## **MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation**

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	ry Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
>	-					
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, or R	5
0	25D	AFFM	Status Code	Affirmation Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
> Mar	ndatory	/ Repetitive	Subsequence A1	Linkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	<u>C or U:4!c//16x</u>	9
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
End	of Sub	sequence A	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of S	equen	e A Genera	al Information			
		M = Ma	ndatory, O = Option	al - Network Validated Rules may	apply	

## MT 517 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the Function of the Message (field 23G) is not CANC then field 13A Number Identification, must be present and contain '515' in minimum one occurrence of the subsequence A1 Linkages (Error code(s): E59).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 field :13A is
Not CANC	Mandatory and must contain '515' (1)
CANC	Optional

<sup>(1)</sup> It does not need to be present in all occurrences of A1

If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then field :20C::PREV is
CANC	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

# MT 517 Usage Rules

• The affirming party may be used to specify the party which affirms the trade on behalf of the instructing party.

# MT 517 Field Specifications

## 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Reference message.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES** 

Function must contain the following code (Error code(s): T86):

CANC Cancellation Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

Request

NEWM New New message.

#### **CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The function CANC must only be used by the Depository Trust Company (USA) to cancel same day affirmations. This is for audit purposes only and does not cancel the trade itself.

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
2	0	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
3	0	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
4	0	DEAG	N		P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
5	0	REAG	N		P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
6	0	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM Affirming Party Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 6. Field 25D: Status Code: Affirmation Status

#### **FORMAT**

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	AFFM	N		D	Affirmation Status

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM Affirmation Status Specifies the affirmation status of the trade.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K25):

FORC Forced Affirmation The message has been sent automatically by the service provider to

notify that settlement will take place.

## 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 9. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

## **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

Option U :4!c//52x (Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C2	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK Basket Reference Reference identifying a basket trade.

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	Reference identifying a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

# MT 518 Scope

This message is sent by an executing party to its trade counterparty.

It is used to confirm the details of a trade.

It may also be used to:

- · request the cancellation of a previously sent confirmation
- · re-send a confirmation previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the confirmation or request for cancellation) being sent.

This message may include, where necessary, the settlement details of the trade.

The market confirmation may be:

- exchanged directly or via an ETC service provider between two trade counterparties for mutual comparison of the trade details
- sent by one trade party to allege the trade against its counterparty, either directly or via an ETC service provider.

# **MT 518 Format Specifications**

#### MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	ry Seq	uence A Ge	neral Information			
М	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
М	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
М	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
0	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
М	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence A1 Liı	nkages		
М	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
0	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20a 20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U:4!c//16x	8
М	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
End	of Sub	sequence /	A1 Linkages			
М	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
End of S	equen	ce A Genera	I Information			
Mandato	ry Seq	uence B Co	nfirmation Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	11
>						
М	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	12
М	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	13
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	14
>						
0	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	15
			`		-	
>						
0	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	16
0	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	17
>	,		`		`	
М	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	18
	<u>-</u>					
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	19
> Mar	ndatory	y Repetitive	Subsequence B1	Confirmation Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	20
>			•			
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	21
	•					

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	22
			`		,	
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	23
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	24
>						
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	25
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	26
М	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	27
End	of Sub	sequence I	B1 Confirmation Pa	arties	•	
М	36B	CONF	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	29
Optional	Subse	quence B2	Financial Instrume	ent Attributes		
М	16R			Start of Block	FIA	30
0	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	31
>		,		,		
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
	-					
>						
0	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	33
0	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	34
>						
0	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	35
	•		•			

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	36
			•		-	
>						
0	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	37
			•			
>						
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	38
					,	
>						
0	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	39
				1	,	
>						
0	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	40
			Į.			
>						
0	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	41
	•		•			
0	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	42
М	16S			End of Block	FIA	43
End of Su	ubsequ	uence B2 Fi	nancial Instrumen	t Attributes		
>						
0	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
>						
0	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	45
	•				,	
М	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	46
End of Se	equenc	ce B Confir	nation Details	1	,	

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Optional	Seque	nce C Settl	ement Details			
М	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	47
>		,	,			
М	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
0	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	49
> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
М	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	50
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	51
0	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	52
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	53
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	54
>						
0	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	55
	•					
М	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	56
End	of Sub	sequence (	C1 Settlement Part	ies		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C2 Ca	ash Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	57
>						
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	58
					,	
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	59
			ž.			
0	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	60
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	61
		1	I.	<u> </u>		

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	62
М	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	63
End	of Sub	sequence (	C2 Cash Parties		-	
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	ubsequence C3 A	mounts		
М	16R			Start of Block	AMT	64
>			•			
0	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	65
	•		•		•	
>						
М	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	66
0	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	67
0	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	68
М	16S			End of Block	AMT	69
End	of Sub	sequence (	C3 Amounts	'		
М	16S			End of Block	SETDET	70
End of S	equen	ce C Settlen	nent Details	'		
> Opt	ional F	Repetitive S	equence D Other I	Parties		
М	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	71
>		,		,		
М	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	72
				'		
>						
0	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	73
	,			1		
0	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	74
0	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	75
М	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	76
End	of Sec	uence D Ot	her Parties	•	,	
Optional	Seque	nce E Two	Leg Transaction D	etails		
М	16R			Start of Block	REPO	77

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
>						
0	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	78
		`	`			
>						
0	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	79
>						
0	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	80
>						
0	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	81
>						
0	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	82
>						
0	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	83
0	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	84
М	16S			End of Block	REPO	85
End of Se	equenc	e E Two Le	g Transaction Det	ails		
		M = Ma	ndatory, O = Option	al - Network Validated Rules m	ay apply	

## MT 518 Network Validated Rules

If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present, the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence B, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence C3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence B if field :19A::SETT is	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence C3 field :19A::SETT is
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is	Then subsequence A1 is	And field :20C::PREV is
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C4 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

• If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.

- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If:95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then:95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence .(Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C7 If field:22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field:95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is (*)	Then sequence D is	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

<sup>(\*)</sup> if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C8 In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is	Sequence D then field :97a:: is
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C9 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C10 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

# MT 518 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The receiver of financial instruments must be specified in the settlement parties subsequence.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.

- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, then the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

# MT 518 Field Specifications

## 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

# 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SEME	N		С	Sender's Message Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME Sender's Message

Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the

Reference message.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT** 

Option G 4!c[/4!c] (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

CANC

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES** 

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

Cancellation Request

NEWM New New message.

**CODES** 

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU Copy Duplicate Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a

Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

message previously sent.

COPY Copy Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account

servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL Duplicate Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a

message previously sent.

#### **USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent confirmation, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP Preparation Date/ Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Time

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## **USAGE RULES**

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

# 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR Trade Transaction

Transaction Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Type

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK Basket Trade Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial

instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments

and play a role in arbitrage activity.

INDX Index Trade Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial

instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.

LIST List Trade Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.

PROG Program Trade Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades

in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.

TRAD Trade Transaction is a regular trade.

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced

in the linkage sequence.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 8. Field 20a: 20C: Reference

### **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

Option U :4!c//52x (Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	RELA	N		С	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	СЗ	С	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		С	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		С	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		С	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		С	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		С	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C <u>or U</u>	Deal Reference
	or	СОММ	N		С	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		С	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		С	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		С	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		С	Allocation Matching Reference

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

TRRF Deal Reference

Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

## 9. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

## 12. Field 98a: Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	М	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	0	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

#### **CODES**

04011

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 13. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency

Code)(Price)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

## **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC Discount Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for

example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is

100.

PRCT Percentage Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM Premium Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for

example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is

100.

YIEL Yield Price expressed as a yield.

#### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU Actual Amount Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

DISC Discount Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM

Premium

Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 14. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A

:4!c//[N]15d

(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CORA	N		А	Commission Rate Applied
2	0	COWA	N		А	Percentage Commission Waived
3	0	BAKL	N		Α	Backload Commission Rate
4	0	ENTF	N		Α	Entrance Commission Rate
5	0	NAVR	N		Α	Net Asset Value Ratio

Backload commission rate (Funds Industry).

### **DEFINITION**

**CORA** 

This qualified generic field specifies:

BAKL Backload Backl

Commission Rate

Commission Rate Commission rate applied after waiving.

Applied

COWA Percentage Percentage of the commission that is waived.

Commission Waived

ENTF Entrance Entrance commission rate (Funds Industry).

Commission Rate

NAVR Net Asset Value Net Asset Value Ratio (Funds Industry).

Ratio

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 15. Field 99A: Number Count

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DAAC	N		А	Number of Days Accrued
2	0	GIUP	N		А	Give-Up Number of Days

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest	: amount.
------	----------------	--	-----------

Accrued

GIUP Give-Up Number of Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other

Days side should divulge details of the transaction.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Number specifies the number of days accrued.

## 16. Field 94a: Place

#### **FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade
2	0	SAFE	R	C9	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market

VARI Various Trade was executed on various places.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE Shares Held Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds,

where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external

movement of securities.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST Local Custodian Financial instruments held at a local custodian.

ICSD International Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities

Central Securities Depository.

Depository

Elsewhere

NCSD National Central Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

Securities Depository

Elsewhere

SHHE Shares Held Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds,

where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external

movement of securities.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

### 17. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SETT	N		А	Settlement Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT Settlement Amount Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 18. Field 22a: Indicator

#### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	BUSE	N		Н	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	0	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator
3	0	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
4	0	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	0	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
6	0	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
7	0	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
8	0	ттсо	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
9	0	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
10	М	PAYM	N		Н	Payment Indicator
11	0	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
12	0	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.

BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).

РЕТА	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage (soft dollar) commission.

STEP Commission

Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade Commission is for a step-out trade.

#### **CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT Against Payment Against payment.

FREE Free Free.

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT Charges/Tax Basis Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.

Flat or Absolute

PERU Charges/Tax Basis Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

per Unit

#### **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI Solicited Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has

suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.

USOL Unsolicited Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from

the executing broker.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

#### CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

#### **USAGE RULES**

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE/SWIF.

# 19. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence B

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 20. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 21. Field 95a: Party

#### **FORMAT**

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S :4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

# **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

#### **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

# **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

# In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

# 22. Field 97a: Account

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

#### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 23. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Oı	rder	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1		0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified
	Time	partv.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 24. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing F

Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 25. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative) Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative
2	0	DECL	N		Е	Declaration Details Narrative

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL Declaration Details Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Narrative

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 26. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	0	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA Investor Capacity Role of the investor in the transaction.

Indicator

TRCA Party Capacity Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Indicator

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN Trading as Agent Party is trading on behalf of his client.

BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG Eligible MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most

Counterparty sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the

protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under

MiFID.

PROF Professional Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for

example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

RETL Retail Client MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least

sophisticated level of investor.

#### **USAGE RULES**

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

# 27. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY Confirmation Parties

# 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	CONF	N		В	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONF Quantity of

Financial Instrument Confirmed Quantity of financial instrument confirmed.

#### **CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security)
[4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

## **USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 31. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PLIS	N		В	Place of Listing

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

#### **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO Over The Counter Place of listing is over the counter.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 32. Field 22F: Indicator

# **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	0	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	0	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	0	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	0	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.

A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-LIS straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1000

21 December 2018 631

US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR

Other

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

# **CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WFFK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

# 33. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	0	OPST	N		В	Option Style
3	0	OPTI	N		В	Option Type

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS Classification Type Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO

Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

OPST Option Style Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OPTI Option Type Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER American Style Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.

EURO European Style Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL Call Option A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

PUTO Put Option A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an

agreed price.

#### **USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

# 34. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

# **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	DENO	N		А	Currency of Denomination

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO Currency of Denomination

Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES** 

Currency Code must be a valid ISO currency code (Error code(s): T52).

# 35. Field 98A: Date/Time

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		Α	Coupon Date
2	0	EXPI	N		Α	Expiry Date
3	0	FRNR	N		Α	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	0	MATU	N		Α	Maturity Date
5	0	ISSU	N		Α	Issue Date
6	0	CALD	N		Α	Call Date
7	0	CONV	N		Α	Conversion Date
8	0	PUTT	N		А	Put Date
9	0	DDTE	N		Α	Dated Date
10	0	FCOU	N		Α	First Coupon Date
11	0	NWFC	N		Α	Next Factor Date

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD Call Date Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before

its schedules maturity date.

CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

# **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# 36. Field 92A: Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PRFC	N		Α	Previous Factor
2	0	CUFC	N		А	Current Factor
3	0	NWFC	N		А	Next Factor
4	0	INTR	N		Α	Interest Rate
5	0	NXRT	N		Α	Next Interest Rate
6	0	INDX	N		Α	Index Factor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
7	0	YTMR	N		А	Yield To Maturity Rate

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

# 37. Field 13a: Number Identification

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	0	POOL	N		В	Pool Number
3	0	LOTS	N		В	Lot Number
4	0	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

# **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 38. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CONV	N		В	Convertible Flag
2	0	FRNF	N		В	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	0	COVE	N		В	Covered Flag
4	0	CALL	N		В	Callable Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	0	PUTT	N		В	Putable Flag
6	0	WRTS	N		В	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	0	ODDC	N		В	Odd Coupon Flag

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

#### **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N No No. Y Yes Yes.

# 39. Field 90a: Price

#### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

# **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

# QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	0	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

This qualified generic field specifies:

		D :
EXER	Exercise	Price
	LACICISE	1 1100

- 1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
- 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

#### **CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### **CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

# 40. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	MINO	N		В	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	0	SIZE	N		В	Contract Size
3	0	ORGV	N		В	Original Face Amount

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an a	amount representing the current amortised
----------------------	----------------------------	---

face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a

bond's principal amount.

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

UNIT Unit Number Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT Face Amount Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that

is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

# 41. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### **FORMAT**

Option B [ISIN1!e12!c] (Identification of Security) [4\*35x] (Description of Security)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B2

#### **DEFINITION**

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### **USAGE RULES**

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/] The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/] Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short

description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO

20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

# 42. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN Financial Provides additional information about the financial instrument in

Instrument Attribute narrative form.

Narrative

#### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 43. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

#### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

# 44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CERT	R		В	Certificate Number

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT Certificate Number Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

#### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

# 45. Field 70E: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### **PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative
2	0	RSTR	N		E	Restrictions

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSTR	Restrictions	Provides information about potential restrictions linked to the fund confirmed (funds industry).
TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

# **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 46. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET Confirmation Details

# 47. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

# 48. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	0	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	0	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	0	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	0	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	0	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	0	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	0	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	0	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
10	0	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	0	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	0	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real- Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

# **CODES**

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK Buy Sell Back Relates to a buy sell back transaction.

COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.				
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.				
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.				
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.				
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.				
INSP	In Specie/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.				
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.				
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).				
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).				
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.				
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.				
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).				
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).				
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.				
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.				
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.				
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.				
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.				
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).				
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.				
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.				
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.				
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.				

SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.

RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing

instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

#### **CODES**

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	СВО	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

## **CODES**

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

### **USAGE RULES**

The conditions of the use of the override codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

# 49. Field 11A: Currency

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FXIB	N		А	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		Α	Currency to Sell

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB Currency to Buy Currency to buy in relation to the trade.

FXIS Currency to Sell Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 50. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

# 51. Field 95a: Party

## **FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country

Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN Foreign Investment Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

Identity Number

TXID Tax Identification Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Number

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

# 52. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping

Account

Account where financial instruments are maintained.

#### CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

**ABRD** Abroad Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad. CEND Centralised Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location. DVPA Cash/DVP Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis. **FUNG** Fungible Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible. MARG Margin Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer. **NFUN** Non-Fungible Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible. PHYS Physical Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form. SHOR Short Sale Account is used for short sale orders.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 53. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

21 December 2018 657

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/

Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 54. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing

Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 55. Field 70a: Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

Option D :4!c//6\*35x

(Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the

contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the

message.

REGI Registration Details Provides information required for the registration.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 56. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

## 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

# 58. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

### 59. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	0	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	0	СОММ	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	0	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH Cash Account Account in which cash is maintained.

CHAR Charges Account Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for

payment.

COMM Commission Account to be used for commission if different from the account for

payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

TAXE Tax Account Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment

and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

### **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 60. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Account

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Date/ Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified

Time party.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

# 61. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

## **FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference

Reference meaningful to the party identified.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# 62. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x

(Qualifier)(Narrative)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C2

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative

Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 63. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

## 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

# 65. Field 17B: Flag

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	ACRU	N		В	Accrued Interest Flag
2	0	STAM	N		В	Stamp Duty Flag
3	0	EXEC	N		В	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	<u>O</u>	RSCH	N	_	<u>B</u>	Research Fee Flag

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
<u>RSCH</u>	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

### **CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Υ	Yes	Yes

### **USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

## 66. Field 19A: Amount

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	ACRU	N		А	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	AKTI	N		А	Aktiengewinn
	or	EXEC	N		А	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	BAKL	N		А	Backload Fees Amount
	or	CHAR	N		А	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		А	Local Broker's Commission
	or	СВСН	N		А	Correspondent Bank Charges
	or	COUN	N		А	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	CREB	N		А	Rebate/Bonification
	or	DEAL	N		А	Trade Amount
	or	DSCA	N		А	Discount Amount
	or	ENTF	N		А	Entrance Fees Amount
	or	EQUL	N		А	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
	or	ISDI	N		А	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N		А	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N		А	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LIDT	N		А	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
	or	LOCL	N		А	Local Tax
	or	LOTE	N		А	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
	or	LYDT	N		А	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
	or	MACO	N		А	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		А	Margin Amount
	or	PRMA	N		А	Premium Amount
	or	REFD	N		А	Expected Refund
	or	REGF	N		А	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	C2	А	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		А	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		А	Special Concessions

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	STAM	N		А	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		Α	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	SUBS	N		А	Subscription Interest
	or	TRAN	N		Α	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		Α	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		А	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		А	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		Α	Other Amount
	or	ANTO	N		Α	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	COAX	N		Α	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		Α	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ZWIS	N		А	Zwischengewinn
	or	RSCH	N		Α	Research Fee
2	0	RESU	N	C1	Α	Resulting Amount
3	0	OCMT	N		Α	Original Currency Amount

## **DEFINITION**

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges, as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Aktiengewinn.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges	Amount of charges of correspondent bank for transferring money (Funds industry).
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.

COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
CREB	Rebate/Bonification	Discount on the subscription fee that would normally be paid to Fund Administrator to enter the Fund. (Funds Industry).
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
DSCA	Discount Amount	Amount of pre-arranged deduction to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
EQUL	Equalisation/ Depreciation Deposit	Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the Fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the fiscal year end. It may crystallise into shares depending on the High Water Mark of the Fund and the subscription NAV (Funds industry).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LYDT		
	Local Tax (Country specific 4)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
MACO		Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.  Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MACO MARG	specific 4) Matching/	
	specific 4)  Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	specific 4)  Matching/ Confirmation Fee  Margin Amount Original Currency	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.  Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.  Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion
MARG OCMT	specific 4)  Matching/ Confirmation Fee  Margin Amount  Original Currency Amount	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.  Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.  Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
MARG OCMT OTHR	specific 4)  Matching/ Confirmation Fee  Margin Amount  Original Currency Amount  Other Amount	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.  Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.  Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.  Amount of money that cannot be categorised.  Pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net
MARG OCMT OTHR PRMA	specific 4)  Matching/ Confirmation Fee  Margin Amount  Original Currency Amount  Other Amount  Premium Amount	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.  Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.  Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.  Amount of money that cannot be categorised.  Pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).

RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
SUBS	Subscription Interest	Amount of interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the Fund Administrator for additional shares to that of the initial subscription amount (Funds Industry).
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 67. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

#### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU Value Date/Time

Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit

entry).

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 68. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

**FORMAT** 

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency

Code)(Rate)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	EXCH	N		В	Exchange Rate

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH Exchange Rate Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### **USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 69. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

## 70. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET Settlement Details

## 71. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

# 72. Field 95a: Party

### **FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	М	EXCH	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	VEND	N	C4, C7	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	INPA	N		P, Q, or R	Interested Party
2	0	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INPA	Interested Party	Party that receives information from other parties about transactions that are being processed, and performs functions such as regulatory oversight and accounting.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence C field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

## **CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

**TXID** 

Tax Identification
Number

Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- · Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 73. Field 97a: Account

### **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type

Code)(Account Number)

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### **PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence D

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SAFE	N	C8	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	0	CASH	N	C8	A or E	Cash Account

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

## **USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

# 74. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PACO	N		С	Party Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO Party Narrative Pr

Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 75. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	PROC	N		С	Processing Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Reference

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### 76. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY Other Parties

## 77. Field 16R: Start of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

## 78. Field 98a: Date/Time

## **FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	0	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA Rate Change Date/ Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.

Time

TERM Closing Date/Time Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

### **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN Open-Dated Date/time has not been established.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 79. Field 22F: Indicator

**FORMAT** 

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	0	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	0	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	0	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.

REVA	Revaluation	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to
	1 11 4	

Indicator automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.

FORF Forfeit No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.

VARI Variable Rate is variable.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.

#### A006 Actual/Actual Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of (ICMA) accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up. A007 30E/360 or Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a Eurobond basis 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month. 800A Actual/Actual Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided (ISDA) by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366. A009 Actual/365L or Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of Actual/Actual accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT (basic rule) in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year). A010 Actual/Actual (AFB) Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up. A011 30/360 (ICMA) or Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 30/360 (basic rule) 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-

21 December 2018 681

US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or
	Eurobond basis
	model 2

Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013 30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3 Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014 Actual/365NL or

Actual/365 No

Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the

Leap count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR Other Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

### **CODES**

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY Revaluation Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

REVN No Revaluation No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

### CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN Pension Livrée Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

## 80. Field 20C: Reference

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Reference
2	0	REPO	N		С	Transaction Reference

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## 81. Field 92a: Rate

### **FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	VASU	N		С	Variable Rate Support
2	0	REPO	N		Α	Repurchase Rate
3	0	RSPR	N		Α	Spread Rate
4	0	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	0	SLMG	N		Α	Stock Loan Margin

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	0	SHAI	N		Α	Securities Haircut

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 82. Field 99B: Number Count

## **FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	CADE	N		В	Transaction Call Delay
2	0	тосо	N		В	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE Transaction Call Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating

Delay the transaction.

TOCO Total Number of Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

Collateral Instructions

## 83. Field 19A: Amount

**FORMAT** 

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE** 

Optional in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER** 

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	FORF	N		Α	Forfeit Amount
2	0	TRTE	N		А	Termination Transaction Amount
3	0	REPP	N		Α	Premium Amount
4	0	ACRU	N		Α	Accrued Interest Amount
5	0	DEAL	N		Α	Deal Amount
6	0	TAPC	N		Α	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU Accrued Interest Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for

Amount second leg).

DEAL Deal Amount Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).

FORF Forfeit Amount Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the

case of a recall or at the closing date.

REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

### **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### **USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 84. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

**FORMAT** 

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

### **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	0	SECO	N		С	Second Leg Narrative

### **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO Second Leg Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Narrative

### **USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 85. Field 16S: End of Block

**FORMAT** 

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE** 

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION** 

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES** 

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO Two Leg Transaction Details

# **Glossary of Terms**

In addition to the definitions which appear in the Standards MT General Information, Glossary of Terms, the following terms apply to Category 5 messages:

**Accrued Interest** An amount of money representing the revenue from a security for a

portion of an interest period.

**Advice of Execution** A report sent by the executing party to give brief and early information

about a securities deal.

**Securities** 

Advice of Income in the Form of An advice of an event related to income in the form of additional securities

derived from securities held in custody or being traded in.

**Advice of Money Income** An advice of an event related to cash income derived from securities held

in custody, or being dealt in.

Advice of Receipt/Delivery of

**Securities** 

An advice which gives early information without all details, of a receipt or delivery of securities. It covers receipts and deliveries, both free and

against payment. It will normally be followed by the formal and complete

confirmation.

Advice of Redemption An advice normally sent by a custodian to its customer to give a notice of

a forthcoming redemption, or maturity, or advice of the money amount and

details of the completed redemption.

**Advice of Securities Proceeds** An advice sent by a financial intermediary acting as a collection agent and

in response to a presentation of coupons, bonds or other securities due for

payment.

Agent Facility administrator(s).

**Agent Bank** A bank which controls the payment mechanism of a trade. For many

trades, the Agent Bank is also the Custodian Bank.

AIBD The Association of

International Bond Dealers

Organisation representing Eurobond players. In addition to its

representative function, it has declared its intention to apply for the status

of the 'Recognised Investment Exchange' for Eurobonds in London.

**Arbitrage** Buying securities in one country and selling them in another with the

object of making a profit.

**Bearer Stocks/Shares** Securities for which no register of ownership is kept by the company

concerned.

**Book Value** Book value is the price per security needed to be recorded for tax

purposes in some countries.

**Broker** An individual/firm licensed to trade on a particular market on behalf of

investing clients.

Clearstream Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the

Eurobond market.

Certificate The document issued by a company to a member of that company

specifying the shares of stock held by them.

**Certificate Number** A number identifying one specific document of any security issue,

including transferable or negotiable receipts representing underlying

securities.

Clearing Following a trade, the transfer of the traded security from original owner to

new owner, either physically or by book-entry.

Components of Income/

Redemption

Special information about the income and/or redemption amount. For instance, a specification can be given for tax purposes of what portion of the income derives from capital gains. It may also specify a payment from

multiple coupons.

**Payment** 

Confirmation of Delivery Against A confirmation with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified

party against a specified amount of money.

**Confirmation of Delivery Free** A confirmation with all details of the delivery of specified securities.

physically or by book-entry, to a specified party free of payment.

Confirmation of Purchase or

Sale

A confirmation sent by the executing party providing for the accounting in detail for the securities as well as the payment side of the deal.

**Payment** 

Confirmation of Receipt Against A confirmation, with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified

party against a specified amount of money.

A confirmation with all details of the receipt of specified securities. **Confirmation of Receipt Free** 

physically or by book-entry, from a specified party free of payment.

On Bearer Securities, a detachable part of the certificate exchangeable for Coupon

dividends. Also used to denote the rate of interest on a Fixed Interest

security.

The date established by the custodian of the securities, on which the **Coupon Clipping Date** 

coupons are to be clipped.

**Coupon Due Date** The due date of the next coupon attached to the security.

**Coupon Number** The number of the next coupon due.

Custodian A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the

relationship of a market participant with its Agent Banks around the world.

**Deal Amount** The deal price multiplied by the quantity of securities purchased/sold.

**Deal Price** The currency code and the price or percentage rate at which the deal was

made. Also see 'Deal Amount'.

Dealer A firm trading for its own account.

**Deliver Securities Against** 

**Payment** 

An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to

a specified party and to receive a specified amount of money.

**Deliver Securities Free** An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to

a specified party without receiving payment.

**Delivery Date** The date on which securities are to be/have been delivered/received.

The face value expressed in terms of either nominal amount or number of Denomination

shares/units represented by the security document.

21 December 2018 689 **Distribution Ratio** The number of rights required to subscribe to a specified number of

securities.

Dividend Payment from a company's profits to its shareholders.

Dividend/Interest Rate The amount of income per share/unit expressed in terms of the currency

code, the amount, and when necessary, the period for which the income

was paid/received.

Drawdown The difference between the price which a member of a selling group pays

to the syndicate manager for a new issue and the price to the public. Also

called Selling Group Commission or Reallowance.

Error Rate on Clearing and

Settlement

The percentage of international trades where, due to error and delays, delivery and settlement do not occur on the date specified in the trade.

**Eurobonds** Bonds, denominated in major currencies (primarily USD), for which the

market is entirely international, that is, trading is not confined to domestic

markets.

Euroclear Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the

Eurobond market.

**Euroequities** Equities whose initial offering is made simultaneously in more than one

country.

The date on which the Sender wishes to exercise the option. **Execution Date** 

**Exercise Date and Striking** 

**Price** 

The last day on which the option can be exercised as well as the currency

code and price at which the security can be purchased or sold on or

before that date.

The date on which an offer/order ceases to be valid. **Expiry Date** 

**Final Value** The value of the holdings specified.

**Global Custodian** A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the

relationship of a market participant with its agent banks around the world.

**Clearing House** 

ICCH International Commodities Organisation owned by major UK banks supplying trade matching and clearing services to several futures and options exchanges around the

world.

International Equities Equities where trading often involves at least one foreign counterparty, that

is, where at least one counterparty is located in a country other than where

the equity is listed and held.

**International Securities Identification Number (ISIN)**  A standard number for the identification of securities as specified in ISO

6166.

**ISCC International Securities** 

**Clearing Corporation** 

A subsidiary of the National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), representing US brokers and banks, charges with establishing clearing

and settlement links with similar organisations in other countries.

LIFFE London International Financial Futures Exchange.

Limit A restriction set on an order to buy or sell, specifying a minimum selling or

maximum buying price.

Market Value The price at which quoted shares can be bought and sold on the stock

exchange.

**NASD National Association of Securities Dealers** 

Organisation representing US brokers and dealers.

**Securities Dealers and Quotes** 

NASDAQ National Association of US organisation owned by NASD (National Association of Securities Dealers), which operates a nationwide over-the-counter trading system for

equities.

**Net Proceeds** 

Net proceeds is the total amount of money charged or paid to an account

for a securities transaction.

**Holders Meeting** 

Notice of Bond Holders or Share A notice sent by a custodian or other interested party, such as transfer agent, which requests the Receiver to inform its bond or shareholding customers about the share holders or bond holders meeting of a company.

**Notice of Event** A notice sent to give particulars of an event effecting a security.

Notice of Offer or Privilege A notice sent by a custodian to its customer which describes an offer by a

third party in respect of a specified security in return for cash, other

securities, or both.

**Notice of Rights** A notice sent by a custodian to its customer to provide details of rights to a

current or future debt or equity subscription.

**NSCC National Securities Clearing Corporation** 

Cooperative organisation owned by the New York Stock Exchange, American Stock Exchange, National Association of Securities Dealers, and US banks and brokers, performing the clearing and settlement

functions for 90% of US domestic securities trades.

Option An agreement giving the rights to buy and sell a share at a pre-arranged

price at a future date.

Order to Buy An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to buy a

given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.

Order to Sell An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to sell a

given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.

Over the Counter Trading Trading of securities outside a recognised exchange.

**Paying Agent's Claim** A claim by a paying agent for reimbursement of income, or redemption

proceeds, or a combination of both.

**Price Limit** A price given by the Ordering Party, lower or higher than which securities

are not to be sold or bought respectively.

Price per Unit The price of one unit of the security.

**Primary Market** The markets for new issues of securities - stock options and bond

flotations.

An authorisation to vote. **Proxy** 

**Proxy Deadline** The last date on which a proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote,

relative to a bond or shareholder meeting will be accepted.

Proxy or Authorisation and

Instructions to Vote

A proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote sent to a custodian by a party authorised to give voting instructions concerning securities held by

the custodian.

**Quantity of Securities** The classification of securities and their quantity.

21 December 2018 691 account.

Quantity of Securities Derived The classification and quantity of securities derived from the quantity of

securities held and the distribution ratio.

**Receive Securities Against** 

**Payment** 

An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry,

from a specified party, and to pay a specified amount of money.

Receive Securities Free An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry,

from a specified party without paying an amount of money.

Redemption Amount The redemption price multiplied by the quantity of securities expressed in

terms of the currency code and the amount.

**Redemption Price** The price or percentage price of the redemption expressed in terms of the

currency code and the price.

Registered Name and Place of

the Company

The official name and address of the company referred to in the message.

Safekeeping Account The account for which securities are to be withdrawn or to which securities

are to be deposited.

**Secondary Markets** The markets for trading securities.

**Series Designation** The differentiation of portions to the same issue.

Settlement The procedure by which securities are exchanged free of counter value or

against payment.

Settlement Date The date on which securities or funds are to be exchanged.

**Special Concessions** A discount from the issue price such as a drawdown. It can be expressed

either as an amount of money or as a percentage rate.

**Statement of Holdings** A statement sent by a custodian which lists, as of a specified date, the

quantity and identification of the securities and optionally other holdings. held by the Sender for the Receiver or the Receiver's customer. The statement may also include securities held by the custodian with sub-

custodians.

**Statement of Numbers** A statement which gives certificate numbers of securities.

**Statement of Open Orders** A statement, sent by a party which has accepted one or several orders to

buy and/or sell securities, which identifies those orders, as of a specified

date, which have not yet been legally agreed.

Statement of Pending

**Transactions** 

A statement sent by a custodian identifying all transactions, as of a specified date, in a specified account, for which instructions have been received but, have not yet been effected. The statement may also include future settlements or forward transactions which have become binding on

the Receiver.

Statement of Transactions A statement which lists the details of all the increases and decreases of

holdings which occurred during a specified period in a safekeeping account or in a particular security in the account of the Receiver, or the

Receiver's customer.

Striking Price The price at which an option can be exercised at or before expiry.

Subscription Price The currency code and the money amount to be paid to acquire the

smallest full unit in the new issue.

**Trade Confirmation** A message confirming the details of a trade, which the counterparties in

the trade send to each other, after the trade, for matching purposes.

Trade Date and Place The day, and optionally, the place, for example, stock exchange or other

market, where the deal was agreed/executed.

Trade Matching (centralised) A central facility matching all trades in a particular market by comparing

the trade confirmations sent to it by the two counterparties of each trade, in order to ensure that the counterparties agree on the details of the trade.

Trade Matching (decentralised) Each counterparty of a trade comparing the trade confirmation sent to it by

the other counterparty to its own record of the trade, in order to ensure

that they both agree on the details of the trade.

**Underwriter**An institution which undertakes to the Mandate Holder that funds or other

financial arrangements will be provided.

**Underwriting** A commitment to provide funds or other financial arrangements.

Warrant A special kind of option, given by a company to holders of a particular

security, giving them the right to subscribe for future issues, either of the

same or some other security.

# **Legal Notices**

### Copyright

SWIFT © 2018. All rights reserved.

### **Disclaimer**

This publication constitutes advance information only and is not to be considered the final and complete standards documentation for the subject matter published herein.

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

### SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement available at www.swift.com > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

### **Translations**

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

#### **Trademarks**

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: the SWIFT logo, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, Sibos, 3SKey, Innotribe, the Standards Forum logo, MyStandards, and SWIFT Institute. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.